# CITIZEN 

# Command Reference 

MODEL: PMU3300

Revision 1.03
2021/3/11

Revision history

| Date | Version | Details of the changes |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $2020 / 8 / 12$ | 1.01 | First edition |
| $2021 / 1 / 15$ | 1.02 | Detail explanation is added to MSW3-6 |
| $2021 / 3 / 11$ | 1.03 | Status data of "GS a" and "DLE DOT" are corrected. |
|  |  |  |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS ..... 2

1. OUTLINE ..... 6
1.1 Operation Mode ..... 6
1.2CharacterSet ..... 6
1.3CONTROLCOMMANDS ..... 6
1.3.1 Control Command Details ..... 6
1.3.2 How to Send Control Commands ..... 6
2. DETAIL ..... 7
2.1 ESC/POS COMMANDLIST ..... 7
2.2 Command Detalls ..... 10
2.2.1 Description of Items ..... 10
2.2.2 Print Control Commands ..... 11
LF ..... 11
CR ..... 12
FF (At selection of PAGE MODE) ..... 13
ESC FF. ..... 13
ESC Jn ..... 14
ESC dn ..... 15
2.2.3 Print Character Commands ..... 16
CAN. ..... 16
ESC SP $n$ ..... 17
ESC! $n$ ..... 18
ESC \% $n$ ..... 20
ESC \& snm [a [p] sxa] m-n+1 ..... 21
ESC-n ..... 22
ESC? $n$ ..... 23
ESCEn ..... 24
ESC ${ }^{n}$ ..... 25
ESC Mn ..... 26
ESC Rn ..... 27
ESC V ..... 28
ESCtn ..... 29
ESC \{n ..... 30
GS! $n$ ..... 31
GSBn. ..... 33
GSbn ..... 34
2.2.4 Print Position Commands ..... 35
HT. ..... 35
ESC \$ n1 n2 ..... 36
ESC D [n]kNULL ..... 37
ESC Tn ..... 38
ESC W xL xH yL yH dxL dxH dyL dyH ..... 39
ESC $\backslash n L n H$ ..... 41
ESC an ..... 42
GS \$ nLnH ..... 43
GS LnLnH ..... 44
GS WnLnH ..... 45
GS $\backslash n L n H$ ..... 47
2.2.5 Line Feed Span Commands ..... 48
ESC 2 ..... 48
ESC 3n ..... 49
2.2.6 Bit Image Commands ..... 50
ESC *mn1 n2 [d] k ..... 50
GS * 1 1 n2 [d] n1xn2x8 ..... 52
GS/m ..... 53
GS vomxL xH yLyH d1 ... dk ..... 54
2.2.7 Status Commands ..... 56
DLE EOTn ..... 56
ESC v. ..... 59
GS an ..... 60
GSrn. ..... 64
2.2.8 Paper Detecting Commands ..... 66
ESC c 3n ..... 66
ESCc4n ..... 67
2.2.9 Panel Switch Commands ..... 68
ESC c 5 n ..... 68
2.2.10 Macro Commands ..... 69
GS : ..... 69
GS ^ n1 n2 n3 ..... 70
2.2.11 Cutter Commands ..... 71
ESC ..... 71
ESC m ..... 72
GSVm-(1). ..... 73
GSVmn-(2) ..... 73
2.2.12 Bar Code Commands ..... 74
GS Hn ..... 74
GS fn ..... 75
GShn ..... 76
(1)GSkm [d1...dk] NUL ..... 77
(2)GS k m n [d1...dn] ..... 77
GS wn ..... 83
2.2.13 Commands for Non-volatile Memory ..... 84
FSpnm ..... 84
FS q $n$ [xL xH yL yH d1...dk] 1... [xL xH yL yH d1...dk]n ..... 85
2.2.14 Kanji Control Commands ..... 87
FS!n ..... 87
FS \& ..... 88
FS-n ..... 89
FS ..... 90
FS 2 a1 a2 [d] k. ..... 91
FSCn ..... 93
FSSn1 n2. ..... 94
FSWn ..... 95
FS (ApLpH fn [...] ..... 96
fn=48: Function 48 Set Kanji fonts ..... 96
2.2.16 Printer Function Setting Commands ..... 97
GS(EpLpH fn [...] ..... 97
fn=1: Function 1 Transferning to Printer Function Setting Mode ..... 98
$\mathrm{f} \mathrm{f}=2$ : Function 2 End of Printer Function Setting Mode ..... 98
fn=3: Function 3 Setting Memory Switch Value ..... 99
$\mathrm{fn}=4$ : Function 4 Sending the Set Memory Switch Value ..... 102
$\mathrm{fn}=5$ : Function 5 Setting Customzed Value. ..... 103
$\mathrm{fn}=6$ : Function 6 Sending the Set Customized Value. ..... 107
fn=7: Function 7 Copying User-defined Page. ..... 111
$\mathrm{fn}=8$ : Function 8 Defining Data by the Column Format to Character Code Page of Work Area ..... 112
fn=9: Function 9 Defining Data in the Raster Format to the Character Code Page of Work Area ..... 113
$\mathrm{fn}=10$ : Function 10 Erasing Data of Character Code Page Data in Work Area. ..... 114
$\mathrm{fn}=11$ : Function 11 Setting Communication Conditions ..... 115
$\mathrm{fn}=12$ : Function 12 Sending the Set Communication Conditions ..... 116
$\mathrm{fn}=103$ : Function 103 Set the printable area width ..... 117
$\mathrm{fn}=104$ : Function 104 Send the printable area width ..... 118
fn=255: Function 255 Setting All Contents Set by Printer Function Setting Mode to the State at Shipment. ..... 119
GS(KpLpHfnm ..... 120
fn=49: Function 49 Setting Printing Density ..... 121
fi=50: Function 50 Setting Printing Speed ..... 122
2.2.17 2-dimensional code Commands ..... 123
GS (kpLpH cn fn [parameter] ..... 123
$\mathrm{fn}=65$ : Fundion 65 Setting the number of digits of PDF417 ..... 124
$\mathrm{fn}=66$ : Function 66 Setting the number of steps of PDF417 ..... 124
fn=67: Function 67 Setting module width of PDF417. ..... 125
$\mathrm{fn}=68$ : Function 68 Setting the height of step of PDF417 ..... 125
$\mathrm{fn}=69$ : Function 69 Setting error correction level of PDF417 ..... 126
$\mathrm{fn}=70$ : Function 70 Setting Options for PDF417 ..... 127
$\mathrm{fn}=80$ : Fundion 80 Storing received data to 2D code data storage area ..... 127
fn=81: Function 81 Printing 2D code data in 2D code data storage area ..... 128
fn=65: Function 165 Specifying QRCode model ..... 129
fn=67: Function 167 Sets the module width of QRCode ..... 129
$\mathrm{fn}=69$ : Function 169 Setting QRCode error correction level ..... 130
fn=80: Function 180 Storing received data to 2D code data storage area ..... 130
fn=81: Function 181 Printing 2D code data in 2D code data storage area ..... 131
2.2.19 Other Commands ..... 132
DLE ENQn ..... 132
DLE DC4 fin mt (Specification of $\mathrm{fn}=1$ ) ..... 133
DLE DC4 fn d1...d7 (Specification of $\mathrm{fn}=8$ ) ..... 134
ESC = n ..... 135
ESC @ ..... 136
ESC L ..... 137
ESC S ..... 138
GS (ApL pH n m ..... 139
GSIn. ..... 140
GS Pxy ..... 142
3. CHARACTER CODE TABLE ..... 144
3.1 Code Page ..... 144
3.1.1 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC437 (USA, Europe Standard) ..... 144
3.1.2 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& Katakana ..... 145
3.1.3 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC850 (Multilingual) ..... 146
3.1.4 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC860 (Portuguese) ..... 147
3.1.5 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC863 (Canadian-French) ..... 148
3.1.6 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC865 (Nordic) ..... 149
3.1.7 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC852 (Eastem Europe) ..... 150
3.1.8 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC866 (Russian) ..... 151
3.1.9 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC857 (Turkish) ..... 152
3.1.10 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& PC864 (Arabic) ..... 153
3.1.11 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& WPC1252 ..... 154
3.1.12 Codepage 00 H to 7 FH \& Thai code 11 ..... 155
3.1.13 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& Thai code 18 ..... 156
3.1.14 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& TCVN-3 (Vietnamese) ..... 157
3.1.15 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& WPC1258 (Vietnamese) ..... 158
3.2 International Character Code Table ..... 159
4. MEMORY SWITCH ..... 160
4.1 Memory Switches ..... 160
4.2 Detalls of Memory Swithes ..... 163
4.2.1 MSW1 ..... 163
4.2.2 MSW2 ..... 166
4.2.3 MSW3 ..... 168
4.2.4 MSW4 ..... 170
4.2.5 MSW5 ..... 171
4.2.6 MSW6 ..... 172
4.2.7 MSW7 ..... 173
4.2.8 MSW8 ..... 174
4.2.9 MSW9 ..... 175
4.2.10 MSW10 ..... 176
5. APPENDIX ..... 177
5.1 ExpLANATION ONPAGE MODE ..... 177
5.1.1 Overview ..... 177
5.1.2 Values Set by Each Command in STANDARD MODE and PAGE MODE ..... 177
5.1.3 Mapping of Print Data in the Print Area ..... 178
5.1.4 Example of Using PAGE MODE ..... 180
5.3 Identification of SendStatus ..... 184

## 1. OUTLINE

### 1.1 Operation Mode

The control commands used on printers covered by this document are comformed to ESC/POS.

### 1.2 Character Set

All print data sent from the host computer to the printer are automatically converted to one-byte alphanumeric or katakana characters (ANK) or two-byte Kanji corresponding to the characters and symbols.
NOTE: For the contents of character set, refer to Character Code Table of this document.

### 1.3 Control Commands

1.3.1 Control Command Details

Control Commands are used for controlling the operations of the printer such as starting/stopping of printing, line feeding, paper feeding, etc. They control all functions related to printing, such as type of characters, enlargement of characters or setting of format.

### 1.3.2 How to Send Control Commands

Some methods are available for sending Control Commands from the host computer to the printer. Here, a method of sending by BASIC programming is explained.

## Example 1

Let's print a character string "CITIZEN" in enlarged (double-height, double-width) and in normal format.

## Program coding

The Control Command shows that the command name for setting the size of a character is GS !. Let's make a program using this code. An example is shown below.


In lines 20 and 50, setting and canceling of enlarging a character is sent. As a result, lines 30 and 60 print the same character string but line 30 prints enlarged characters and line 60 cancels the enlargement and prints in normal format.

* In this document, sample programs are in BASIC. For details of BASIC programming, refer to the manual for BASIC.


## 2. DETAIL

### 2.1 ESC/POS Command List

Print Control Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LF | Printing and paper feed | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 11 |
| CR | Back to printing | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 12 |
| FF | (1)Printing in PAGE MODE and retuming to STANDARD <br> MODE (at the selection of PAGE MODE) <br> (2)Printing of Black mark/Label paper and feeding paper to the <br> top of the print position (with Black markLabel paper <br> selected) | P |  | 13 |
| ESC FF | Printing data in PAGEMODE | P |  | 13 |
| ESC J | Printing and feeding paper in minimum pitch | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ | $\circ$ | 14 |
| $\underline{\text { ESC d }}$ | Printing and feeding the paper by "n" lines | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 15 |

Print Character Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CAN | Canceling print data in PAGE MODE | P |  | 16 |
| ESC SP | Seting the right spacing of the character | $S \cdot P$ | $\bigcirc$ | 17 |
| ESC! | Collectively specifying the printing mode | $S \cdot P$ |  | 18 |
| ESC \% | Specifying/Canceling download character set | $S \cdot P$ |  | 20 |
| ESC \& | Defining the download characters | $S \cdot P$ |  | 21 |
| ESC - | Specifying/canceling underline | $S \cdot P$ |  | 22 |
| ESC ? | Deleting download characters | $S \cdot P$ |  | 23 |
| ESC E | Specitying/canceling emphasis printing | S.P |  | 24 |
| ESC G | Specifying/canceling double strike printing | $S \cdot P$ |  | 25 |
| ESC M | Selection of character fonts | $S \cdot P$ |  | 26 |
| ESC R | Selecting the international character set | S.P |  | 27 |
| ESC V | Specitying/canceling $90^{\circ}$-right-tumed characters | S |  | 28 |
| ESC t | Selecting the character code table | S.P |  | 29 |
| ESC 4 | Specifying/canceling the inverted characters | S |  | 30 |
| GS! | Specifying the character size | S.P |  | 31 |
| GS B | Specifying/canceling the black/white inverted printing | $S \cdot P$ |  | 144 |
| GS b | Specifying/canceling the smoothing | $S \cdot P$ |  | 34 |

Print Position Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HT | Horizontal tab | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 35 |
| $\underline{\text { ESC \$ }}$ | Specifying the absolute positions | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ | $\circ$ | 36 |
| ESC D | Setting horizontal tab position | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 37 |
| $\underline{\text { ESC T }}$ | Selecting the character printing direction in PAGEMODE | P |  | 38 |
| $\underline{\text { ESC W }}$ | Defining the print area in PAGEMODE | P | $\circ$ | 39 |
| $\underline{\text { ESC I }}$ | Specifying the relative position | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ | $\circ$ | 41 |
| $\underline{\text { ESC a }}$ | Aligning the characters | S |  | 42 |
| $\underline{\text { GS \$ }}$ | Specifying the absolute vertical position of characters in PAGE <br> MODE | P | $\circ$ | 43 |
| $\underline{\underline{G S ~ L ~}}$ | Setting the left margin | S | $\circ$ | 44 |
| $\underline{\text { GS W }}$ | Setting the print area width | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ | $\circ$ | 45 |
| $\underline{\text { GS I }}$ | Specitying the relative vertical position of a character in PAGE <br> MODE | P | $\circ$ | 47 |

## Line Feed Span Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GS P | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ESC 2 | Specifying initial line feed rate | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 48 |
| ESC 3 | Setting line feed rate of minimum pitch | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ | 0 | 49 |

Bit Image Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GS P | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ESC * | Specifying the bit image mode | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 50 |
| GS * | Defining the download bit image | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 52 |
| GS / | Printing the downloaded bit image | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 53 |
| $\underline{\text { GS } ~ \vee ~ 0 ~}$ | Printing of raster bit image | S |  | 54 |

## Status Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GS P | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DLE EOT | Sending status in real-time | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 56 |
| ESC v | Sending Printer status | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 59 |
| GS a | Enabling/disabling ASB (Automatic Status Back) | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 60 |
| GS r | Sending status | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 64 |

## Paper Detecting Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GS P | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ESC c 3 | Selecting the Paper Sensor valid for Paper-end signal output | S•P |  | 66 |
| ESC c 4 | Selecting the Paper Near-end Sensor valid for print stop | $S \cdot P$ |  | 67 |

## Panel Switch Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ESC c 5 | Enabling/disabling the panel switches | S•P |  | 68 |

## Macro Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GS P | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GS | Starting/ending macro definition | S.P |  | 69 |
| GS ^ | Executing the macro | $S \cdot P$ |  | 70 |

Cutter Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GS P | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ESC i | Full cut | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 71 |
| ESC m | Partial cut | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 72 |
| GS V | Cutting the paper | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ | $\circ$ | 73 |

## Bar Code Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GS H | Selecting of printing position of HRI characters | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 74 |
| $\underline{\text { GS f }}$ | Selecting the font of HRI characters | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 75 |
| GS h | Specitying the height of the bar code | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 76 |
| GS k | Printing the bar code | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 77 |
| GS w | Specitying the horizontal size (magnification) of bar code | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 83 |

Commands for Non-volatile Memory

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FS p | Printing the downloadNV bit images | S |  | 84 |

## Kanji Control Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FS ！ | Collectively setting Kanji print mode | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 87 |
| FS \＆ | Setting Kanij mode | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 88 |
| FS－ | Setting／Canceling Kanji underline | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 89 |
| FS ． | Canceling Kanji mode | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 90 |
| FS 2 | Defining extemal character | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 91 |
| FS C | Selecting Kanji code system | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 93 |
| FS S | Setting Kanji space amount | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ | $\circ$ | 94 |
| FS W | Setting／Canceling four times enlargement of Kanji | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 95 |
| FS（A | Setting font attribute of Kanji | $\mathrm{S} \cdot \mathrm{P}$ |  | 96 |

Printer Function Setting Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GS（ E | Printer function setting command | S |  | 97 |
| GS（K | Selecting print control method | S |  | 120 |
| GS（N | Designating font attribute |  |  | エラー！ <br> ブックマ |

## 2－dimensional Code Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GSP | Page |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GS $(k$ | Setting and printing 2－dimensional code | S•P |  | 123 |

Other Commands

| Command | Function | MODE | GS P | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DLE ENQ | Real－ime request to printer | S•P |  | 132 |
| DLE DC4 | Buffer clear | S•P |  | 134 |
| ESC＝ | Data input control | $S \cdot P$ |  | 135 |
| ESC＠ | Initializing the printer | S．P |  | 136 |
| ESC L | Selecting PAGE MODE | S |  | 137 |
| ESC S | Selecting STANDARD MODE | P |  | 138 |
| GS（ A | Execution of test printing | S |  | 139 |
| GS I | Sending the printer ID | S•P |  | 140 |
| GS P | Specitying the basic calculation pitch | S•P |  | 142 |

In the Mode column：$\quad S=$ STANDARD MODE，$P=P A G E M O D E$
$\mathrm{O}=$ shows the command affected by GSP．

### 2.2 Command Details

### 2.2.1 Description of Items

## XXXX

```
supportmodel
```

[Function] The name of a command.
[Code] The string of codes comprising the command is represented by <>H for hexadecimal numbers, $<>$ B for binary numbers, and <> for decimal numbers, [] k denotes the number of repetition of "k" times.
[Range] Indicates the values (setting range) of arguments of the command.
Note: If values outside the defined domain specified with control codes are used, malfunctions could possibly occur, so be sure to use the values within the defined domain.
*The defined domain may differ depending on the model or printer setting.
[Outline] Indicates command functions.
[Caution] Describes important points and cautionary notes, as required.
[Default] Intital values for the command ift thas arguments.
[See Also] Describes commands related to the command when it is used.
[Sample Program]
Describes examples of coding on Quick-Basic.
*Examples are only for reference. They may vary depending on language and version. For details, please refer to a manual in your language.

## [Print Results]

Describes the print results obtained by executing the above programs. However, the print results shown are different in scale from actual print results

### 2.2.2 Print Control Commands

LF

| [Function] | Printing and paper feed |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Code] | $<0$ A>H |
| [Outline] |  |
|  | - Prints data inside the print buffer and feeds paper based on the line feed amount having been set. |
| [Caution] |  |
|  | - After this command is executed, the beginning of the line is taken as the start position for the next point. |
| [See Also] | ESC 2, ESC 3 |

[Sample Program]
LPRINT "AAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT "BBB"; CHRS(\&HA); CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]

| AAA | $\longleftarrow$ | Print and line feed |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BBB | $\longleftarrow$ | Print and line feed |
|  | $\longleftarrow$ | Line feed only |
| CCC | $\longleftarrow$ | Print and line feed |

## CR

## [Function] Back to printing

[Code] <OD>H

## [Outline]

(1) $\mathrm{MSW}^{*}$ 1-5 OFF:

This command is ignored.
(2) MSW 1-5 ON:

The same operation as LF is executed.
*Memory switch
[See Also] LF
[Sample Program]

LPRINT "AAA"; CHR\$(\&HD); LPRINT "BBB"; CHR\$(\&HD);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&HD); LPRINT "CCC"; CHR\$(\&HD);
[Print Results]
In case of (2)
AAA $\longleftarrow$ Print and line feed
BBB $\longleftarrow$ Print and line feed
Line feed only
CCC
Print and line feed

## FF (At selection of PAGE MODE)

[Function] Printing in PAGE MODE and returning to STANDARD MODE (at the selection of PAGE MODE)
[Code] $<0 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}$
[Outline]

- Executes a batch printout of the data mapped in the entire print area, and then returns to STANDARD MODE.
[Caution]
- All mapped data is erased after printout.
- The print area set up by ESCW is initialized.
- This command does not execute a paper cut.
- After this command is executed, the beginning of the line is taken as the start position for the next print.
- This command is only effective when the PAGE MODE is selected.
[See Also] Appendix 5.1.4 "Example of Using PAGE MODE" ESCFF,ESCL, ESCS


## ESC FF

[Function] Printing data in PAGE MODE
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<0 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}$
[Outline]

- Executes a batch printout of the data mapped in the entire print area in PAGE MODE.
[Caution]
[See Also] Appendix 5.1 "Explanation on PAGEMODE"


## FF, ESCL, ESCS

## ESC J n

[Function] Printing and feeding paper in minimum pitch
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<4 \mathrm{~A}>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$
[Outline]

- Prints the data held in the print buffer and feeds paper by [ $\mathrm{n} \times$ basic calculation pitch] inches.
[Caution]
- After this command is executed, the beginning of the line is taken as the start position for the next print.
- The line feed width can be set separately for the STANDARD and PAGE MODES.
- This command does not affect the line feed width defined by ESC 2 or ESC 3.
- The basic calculation pitch is set by GSP.
- Fractions resulting from calculation are corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
- In STANDARD MODE, this command uses the vertical (paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (y).
- In PAGE MODE, this command acts differenty depending on the start point:
(1) If the start point specified by ESC T is top left or bottom right, the command uses the vertical (Paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (y).
(2) If the start point specified by ESC T is top right or bottom left, the command uses the horizontal (Perpendicular to the paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (x).
- The maximum settable line feed width is 1016 mm ( 40 inches). A setting greater than this maximum is trimmed to the maximum.
[Default] The initial value is not defined.


## ESC d n

[Function] Printing and feeding the paper by " $n$ " lines
[Code] $<1 B>H<64>H<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

Prints data in the print buffer and feeds paper by " n " lines. Specified lines do not remain.
[Caution] - After this command is executed, the beginning of the line is taken as the start position for the next print.

- If [ $n \times$ line feed width] exceeds approximately 1016 mm , this command feeds paper by approximately 1016 mm (40 inches).
[Default] The initial value is not defined.
[Sample Program]

LPRINT "AAAAA";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"d";CHR\$(2);
LPRINT "AAAAA";CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]


### 2.2.3 Print Character Commands

CAN
[Function] Canceling print data in PAGE MODE
[Code] $<18>\mathrm{H}$
[Outline]
Erases all data contained in the currently effective print area in PAGE MODE.
[Caution] - This command is only effective when PAGE MODE is selected.

- If the previously established print area overlaps the currently effective print area, the overlapped data in the previously established area will be erased.
[See Also] Appendix 5.1 "Explanation on PAGE MODE"
ESCL, ESCW


## ESC SP n

## [Function] Setting the right spacing of the character

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<20>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$
[Outline]

- Sets the right spacing of character to [ $n \times$ basic calculation pitch] inches.
[Caution]
- If the horizontal magnification of character is 2 or more, the right spacing increases with the magnification.
- Does notaffect Kanji.
-The right spacing can be set separately for the STANDARD and PAGEMODES.
-The basic calculation pitch is set by GSP. Once defined, the right spacing is not changed if the basic calculation pitch is changed by GSP.
- Fractions resulting from calculation are corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
- In STANDARD MODE, this command uses the horizontal basic calculation pitch (x).
- In PAGEMODE, the basic calculation pitch used by this command depends on the start point:
(1) If the start point specified by ESC T is top left or bottom right, the command uses the horizontal basic calculation pitch $(\mathrm{x})$.
(2) If the start point specified by ESC T is top right or bottom left, the command uses the vertical basic calculation pitch (y).
-The maximum right spacing is capable of approximately 31.906 mm (255/203 inches). A setting greater than this maximum is trimmed to the maximum.
[Default] $\quad \mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] GSP


## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);" "; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);" "; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR $\$(\& H 1 B)$ )" "; CHR\$(12);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]

| A AAAA | $\longleftarrow$ | -dotspace |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A A A A A | $\longleftarrow$ | 1-dotspace |
| A A A A A | $\longleftarrow$ | 12-dots space |

## ESC ! n

[Function] Collectively specifying the printing mode
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<21>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

Printing mode is assigned.

| Bit | Function | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| 0 | Character Font | Font A (12×24) | Font B (9×17) |
| 1 | Undefined | - | - |
| 2 | Undefined | - | - |
| 3 | Emphasis | Canceled | Specified |
| 4 | Double height | Canceled | Specified |
| 5 | Double width | Canceled | Specified |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Underline | Canceled | Specified |

[Caution] -With double height and double width being specified simultaneously, quadruple characters are created.

- An underine is attached to the full character width, which, however, is not attached to the part having been skipped by the horizontal tab (HT). Neither is it attached to $90^{\circ}$-right-turned characters.
- The underline width is as specified by the ESC - command. (The default setting is 1 dot width.)
- Setting by this command is invalid for Kanji except setting and canceling of enhanced printing.
- In case characters with different vertical magnification ratios coexist on the same line, they are printed on the same base line.
- ESCE, ESC M, ESC - , and GS ! can individually set or cancel the mode but the command processed last is valid.
- Setting or canceling of enhanced 3rd bit is valid for alphanumeric and kana and kanji. Other print mode is valid only for alphanumeric and kana characters.
- Setting memory SW 3-7 to ON allows the horizontal and vertical relations to be interchanged when $90^{\circ}$-right-tumning of character is specified.
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] ESCE,ESC-,GS!


## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&H00);"H"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&H01);"H"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&H08);"H"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&H10);"H"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&H2O);"H"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&H8O);"H"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&HB9);"H"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]


## ESC \% n

[Function] Specifying/canceling download character set
[Code] $<1 B>H<25>H<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

Specifying/canceling download characters.

- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit (n0).
- Control by the lowest bit (n0) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Canceling download character set |
| 1 | Specifying download character set |

[Default] $\quad \mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] ESC \&

## [Sample Program]

GOSUB SETCHR
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\%";CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "@A";CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\%";CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "@A";CHR\$(\&HA);
END
SETCHR:
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\&";
LPRINT CHR\$(3);"@";"A";
FORJ=1 TO2
READREP
LPRINT CHR $\$($ REP );
FOR $1=1$ TOREP*3
READD
LPRINT CHR\$(D);
NEXT I
NEXTJ
RETURN

DATA6
DATA\&HFF,\&H80,\&H00
DATA\&H80,\&H80,\&H00
DATA\&H80,\&H80,\&H00
DATA\&H80,\&H80,\&H00
DATA\&HFF,\&HFF,\&HFF
DATA\&HFF,\&HFF,\&HFF
DATA 12
DATA\&HFF,\&HFF,\&HFF
DATA\&H80,\&H07,\&HF9
DATA\&H80,\&HFF,\&HF9
DATA\&H87,\&HFE,\&H01
DATA\&H9F,\&H06,\&H01
DATA\&HF8,\&H06,\&H01
DATA\&HF8,\&H06,\&H01
DATA\&H9F,\&H06,\&H01
DATA\&H87,\&HFE,\&H01
DATA\&H80,\&HFF,\&HF9
DATA\&H80,\&H07,\&HF9
DATA\&HFF,\&HFF,\&HFF
[Print Results]
@A

## ESC \& snm [a[p]sxa] m-n+1


[Sample Program]
Refer to Sample Program and Print Results for ESC \%.

ESC - n
[Function] Specifying/canceling underline
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<2 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq n \leq 2,48 \leq n \leq 50$

## [Outline]

- Specifying /canceling an underline.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | Canceling underline |
| 1,49 | Setting 1-dot width underline |
| 2,50 | Setting 2-dot width underline |

[Caution]
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] ESC!,FS-
[Sample Program]
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"-"; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "AAAAA";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"-"; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]
Underline canceled
$\stackrel{\mathrm{AAAAAAAAAA}}{\mathrm{AAAA}}$
Underline specified

## ESC ? n

[Function] Deleting download characters
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<3 \mathrm{~F}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $32 \leq n \leq 126$

## [Outline]

Deletes the downloaded characters of specified code.
[Caution]

- The character " $n$ " indicates the character code used to delete the defined pattem. After the deletion, characters are printed in the same pattern as the intemal characters.
- This command deletes the code-defined pattem of the character font selected by ESC !.
- This command is ignored if the specified character code is undefined.
[See Also] ESC \& ESC \%


## ESC En

[Function] Specifying/canceling emphasis printing
[Code] <1B>H<45>H<n>
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Specifying/canceling the emphasized characters.
- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit (n0).
-Control by the lowest bit (n0) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Canceling emphasis printing |
| 1 | Specifying emphasis printing |

[Caution]

- Emphasis printing can also be specified/canceled by ESC ! but the setting of command last processed is valid.
- Valid for all character types except HRI characters.
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] ESC!
[Sample Program]
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"E"; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "AAABBB"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"E"; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "AAABBB"; CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]

AAABBB Emphasis canceled
AAABBB Emphasis specified

## ESC G n

[Function] Specifying/canceling double strike printing
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<47>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Specifying /canceling the double strike printing.
- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit (n0).
- Control by the lowest bit (n0) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Canceling double strike printing |
| 1 | Specifying double strike printing |

## [Caution]

-With this printer, double-strike printing and emphasis printing provide completely the same results.

- Valid for all character types except HRI characters.
[Default] $n=0$
[See Also] ESCE
[Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"G"; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "AAABBB"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"G"; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "AAABBB"; CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]

AAABBB $\longleftarrow$ Double strike printing canceled
AAABBB $\longleftarrow$ Double strike printing specified

## ESC M n

[Function] Selection of character fonts
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<4 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 2,48 \leq n \leq 50$

## [Outline]

- Selects character fonts.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | Selection of font $\mathrm{A}(12 \times 24)$ |
| 1,49 | Selection of font $\mathrm{B}(9 \times 17)$ |
| 2,50 | Selection of font $\mathrm{C}(8 \times 16)$ |

[Caution] - ESC ! can also select fonts, but the setting made by the command that has last been processed becomes valid.
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] ESC!

## ESC R n

[Function] Selecting the intemational character set
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<52>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range]
$0 \leqq n \leqq 16$
[Outline]

- Depending on the value of " $n$ ", one of the following character sets is specified;

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Character Set | $\mathbf{n}$ | Character Set |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | U.S.A. | 9 | Norway |
| 1 | France | 10 | Denmark II |
| 2 | Germany | 11 | Spain II |
| 3 | U.K. | 12 | Latin America |
| 4 | Denmark I | 13 | Korea |
| 5 | Sweden | 14 | Croatia |
| 6 | Italy | 15 | China |
| 7 | Spain I | 16 | Vietnam |
| 8 | Japan |  |  |

[Default]
$\mathrm{n}=0$ (Intemational), $\mathrm{n}=8$ (Japan)
n follows the setting of MSW9-2.
[See Also] 3.2 "Intemational Character Code Table"

## ESC V n

[Function] Specifying/canceling $90^{\circ}$-right-turned characters
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<56>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq n \leq 1,48 \leq n \leq 49$

## [Outline]

- Specifying/canceling $90^{\circ}$-right-turned characters.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | Canceling $90^{\circ}$-right-turned characters |
| 1,49 | Specifying $90^{\circ}$-right-turned characters |

## [Caution]

- No underlines are attached to $90^{\circ}$-right-turned characters.
- This command does not affect PAGE MODE but setting is maintained.
[Default] $n=0$


## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"V'; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "AAAAA";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"V'; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]


## ESC n

［Function］Selecting the character code table
［Code］$<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<74>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
［Range］ $0 \leq n \leq 9,16 \leq n \leq 19, n=26,40,255$
［Outline］
－Selecting the character code table．
－The character code table is selected based on the value of＂ n ＂．

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Character Code Table | $\mathbf{n}$ | Character Code Table |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Codepage PC437 | 19 | Codepage PC858 |
| 1 | Katakana | 20 | Thai code11 1 Pass |
| 2 | Codepage PC850 | 21 | Thai code11 3Pass |
| 3 | Codepage PC860 | 25 | Thai code 18 1 Pass |
| 4 | Codepage PC863 | 26 | Thai code 183 Pass |
| 5 | Codepage PC865 | 30 | TCVN3 |
| 6,18 | Codepage PC852 | 31 | TCVN3Caps |
| 7,17 | Codepage PC866 | 40 | Codepage PC864 |
| 8 | Codepage PC857 | 52 | WPC12584 |
| 9,16 | WPC1252 | 255 | Space page（For user setting） |

［Default］
nfollows the setting of MSW9－1．
［Sample Program］

LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1B）；＂t＇；CHR\＄（0）；
LPRINT＂ $\mathrm{n}=0$＂；$\quad \mathrm{n}=0$ 涩｜吽
FOR C＝\＆HB1 TO \＆HB5
LPRINT CHR\＄（C）；
n＝1 アイウエ才

NEXTC
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆HA）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1B）；＂t＇；CHR\＄（1）；
LPRINT＂n＝1＂；
FOR C＝\＆HB1 TO \＆HB5
LPRINT CHR\＄（C）；
NEXTC
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆HA）；

## ESC \{ n

## [Function] Specifying/canceling the inverted characters

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<7 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit (n0).
- Rotate data in the line by 180 degrees and print it.
- Control by the lowest bit ( n 0 ) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Canceling inverted characters. |
| 1 | Specifying inverted characters. |

## [Caution]

- This command is valid only when it is specified at the beginning of a line.
- This command does not affect the PAGE MODE.
[Default]
$n=0$


## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);" $\{$ "; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "TEN"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT "ELEVEN"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\{"; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "TEN"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT "ELEVEN"; CHR\$(\&HA);

## [Print Results]



## GS ! n

[Function] Specifying the character size
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<21>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$
Where: $1 \leq$ vertical magnification $\leq 8,1 \leq$ horizontal magnification $\leq 8$

## [Outline]

- Specifies the character size (Vertical and horizontal magnification).

| Bit | Function | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Hex. Number | Decimal Number |
| 0 | Vertical magnification specification | Refer to Table 2, "Vertical Magnification". |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |
| 2 |  |  |  |
| 3 |  |  |  |
| 4 | Horizontal magnification specification | Refer to Table 1, "Horizontal Magnification". |  |
| 5 |  |  |  |
| 6 |  |  |  |
| 7 |  |  |  |

Table 1 Horizontal Magnification
Table 2 Vertical Magnification

| Hex. | Decimal | Magnification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 H | 0 | $1 \times$ (Standard) |
| 10 H | 16 | $2 \times$ (Double width) |
| 20 H | 32 | $3 \times$ |
| 30 H | 48 | $4 \times$ |
| 40 H | 64 | $5 \times$ |
| 50 H | 80 | $6 \times$ |
| 60 H | 96 | $7 \times$ |
| 70 H | 112 | $8 \times$ |


| Hex. | Decimal | Magnification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 H | 0 | $1 \times$ (Standard) |
| 01 H | 1 | $2 \times$ (Double) |
| 02 H | 2 | $3 \times$ |
| 03 H | 3 | $4 \times$ |
| 04 H | 4 | $5 \times$ |
| 05 H | 5 | $6 \times$ |
| 06 H | 6 | $7 \times$ |
| 07 H | 7 | $8 \times$ |

## [Caution]

- This command is valid for all characters (alphanumeric, kana, and kanij) except for HRI characters.
- This command is ignored if either the vertical magnification or horizontal magnification is out of the defined range.
- In PAGE MODE, the vertical direction means the top-bottom direction of each character. The horizontal direction means the side-to-side direction of each character. If characters of different vertical magnification are contained in a line, the baseline of each character is lined up.
- Horizontal and vertical magnification can also be specified/canceled by ESC ! but the setting of command last processed is valid.
- In STANDARD MODE, the vertical direction is defined as the paper feed direction, and the horizontal direction is defined as the direction perpendicular to the paper feed.
- Setting memory SW 3-7 to ON allows the horizontal and vertical relations to be interchanged when $90^{\circ}$-right-tumning of character is specified.
[Default] $n=0$
[See Also] ESC!


## GS B n

[Function] Specitying/canceling the black/white inverted printing
[Code] <1D>H<42>H<n>
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- This command specifies or cancels the blackwhite inverted printing.
- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit ( n ) .
-Control by the lowest bit ( n 0 ) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | The blackwhite inverted printing is canceled. |
| 1 | The blackwhite inverted printing is specified. |

## [Caution]

-The blackwhite inversion works on intemal and downloaded characters.

- The black/white inversion works also on the right spacing of characters defined by ESC SP.
- This command does not affect the bit image, downloaded bit image, bar code, HRI characters, or the skip area specified by HT , ESC $\$$, or ESC $\backslash$.
- This command does not affect the space between lines.
- Black/white inversion specification takes precedence over underine specification. Underine printing specified is, therefore, nullifed if black'white inversion is specified; the underine seting, however, remains unchanged.
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$


## GS b n

[Function] Specifying/canceling the smoothing
[Code] <1D>H<62>H<n>
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- This command specifies or cancels the smoothing.
- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit ( n O ).
-Control by the lowest bit (n0) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | The smoothing is canceled. |
| 1 | The smoothing is specified. |

## [Caution]

-Smoothing is effective to printer's intemal characters, download characters, and non-standard characters.

- Smoothing is not effective to characters with either of their vertical or horizontal magnification is x 1 .
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] ESC!, GS!


### 2.2.4 Print Position Commands

## HT

[Function] Horizontal tab
[Code] <09>H
[Outline]

- Shifts the printing position to the next horizontal tab position.
- Ignored when the next horizontal tab position has not been set.
[Caution]
-The horizontal tab position is set by ESC D.
[Default] At he selection of font A, tabs are set every 8 characters (at 9th, 17th, 25th, ...) with night space amount of a character set at 0 and horizontal enlargement rate of a character setat 1 .
[See Also] ESCD


## [Sample Program]

```
LPRINT "012345678901234567890"; CHR$(&HA);
LPRINT CHR$(&H9);"AA";
LPRINT CHR$(&H9);"BBB"; CHR$(&HA);
LPRINTCHR$(&H1B);"D";
LPRINT CHR$(3);CHR$(7);CHR$(14);CHR$(0);
LPRINT CHR$(&H);"AAA";
LPRINT CHR$(&H9);"BBB";
LPRINT CHR$(&H9);"CCC"; CHR$(&HA);
```


## [Printing Result]

| 012345678901234567890 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| AAA BBB |  |
| AAA BBB CCC | Initially set horizontal tab |
|  | When set to the 4 th, 8 th, and 15 th columns |

## ESC \$ n1 n2

| [Function] | Specifying the absolute positions |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<24>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n} 1><\mathrm{n} 2>$ |
| [Range] | $0 \leq n 1 \leq 255$ <br>  <br>  <br> $\leq n 2 \leq 255$ |

[Outline]

- The printing start position is specified by the absolute position from the left margin with the number of dots divided by 256 and quotient specified as " n 2 " and remainder as " n 1 ". Therefore, the printing start position is designated as $n 1+n 2 \times 256 \times$ basic calculation pitch from the left margin.


## [Caution]

> - The basic calculation pitch is set by GSP. After the line feed width is set, if the basic calculation by GS P leaves a fraction, the fraction is corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
> - In STANDARD MODE, this command uses the horizontal (Paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (x).
> - In PAGE MODE, this command acts differently depending on the start point:
(1) If the start point specified by ESC T is top right or bottom left, the command uses the vertical (Paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (y).
(2) If the start point specified by ESC T is top left or bottom right, the command uses the horizontal
(Perpendicular to the paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (x). Specification beyond the end of the line is ignored.
[See Also] ESC $, \underline{G S P}, \underline{G S}, \underline{G S \$}$

## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\$";
LPRINT CHR\$(0); CHR\$(0);"A";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\$"; LPRINT CHR\$(50); CHR\$(0);"B"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\$";
LPRINT CHR\$(0); CHR\$(1);"C"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"\$";
LPRINT CHR\$(100); CHR\$(0);"A";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"'";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&HC2); CHR\$(\&HFF);"B"; CHR\$(\&HA);
[Print Results]

Absolute position speaified


Relative position specified

## ESC D [n] k NULL

| [Function] | Setting horizontal tab position |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<44>\mathrm{H}[<n>] \mathrm{k}<00>\mathrm{H}$ |
|  |  |
| [Range] | $1 \leq n \leq 255$ |
|  | $0 \leq k \leq 32$ |

## [Outline]

- Specifying a horizontal tab position.
- "n" indicates the number of columns from the beginning to the horizontal tab position. Note, however, that " $\mathrm{n}=$ set position - 1 ". For example, to set the position at 9 th column, $n=8$ is to be specified.
- " k " denotes the number of horizontal tab positions you want to set.
- The tab position is set at a position where it is "character width $\times n$ " from the beginning of a line. The character width, at this time, includes the space on the right. In double width characters, it is made double the ordinary case.
- Tab positions that can be specified are maximum 32. Specifying tab positions exceeding this limit is ignored.
$\cdot<n>k$, which denotes a setting position, is input in the increasing order and ends at 00 H .
- ESC D <NULL> clears all the set tab positions. Following clearing, the horizontal tab command is ignored.


## [Caution]

[Default] At the selection of font $A$, tabs are set every 8 characters (at 9th, 17th, 25th, ...) with right space amount of a character set at 0 and horizontal enlargement rate of a character set at 1 .
[See Also] $\underline{\mathrm{HT}}$

## [Sample Program]

Refer to Sample Program and Print Results for HT.

## ESC T n

## [Function] Selecting the character printing direction in PAGE MODE

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<54>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 3,48 \leq n \leq 51$

## [Outline]

- Selects the direction and start point of character printing in PAGE MODE.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Printing Direction | Start Point |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | Left to right | Top left ("A" in the figure) |
| 1,49 | Bottom to top | Bottom left ("B" in the figure) |
| 2,50 | Right to left | Bottom right ("C" in the figure) |
| 3,51 | Top to bottom | Top right ("D" in the figure) |



## [Caution]

-When STANDARD MODE is selected, this command only executes the intemal flagging of the printer without affecting the printing in STANDARD MODE.

- The character mapping position will be the start point of the print area specified by ESCW.
- The basic calculation pitch ( x or y ) used by the following commands varies with the start point.
(1) If the start point is the top left or bottom right (The characters are mapped in the direction perpendicular to the paper feed),
- Commands using x: ESC SP, ESC S, ESC
- Commands using y: ESC3, ESC J, GS \$, GS
(2) If the start point is the top right or bottom left (The characters are mapped in the paper feed direction),
- Commands using x: ESC 3, ESC J, GS \$, GS
- Commands using y: ESC SP, ESC S, ESC
[Default] $n=0$
[See Also] Appendix 5.1 "Explanation on PAGEMODE"
ESC \$, ESCL, ESCW, ESC, GS\$, GSP, GS


## ESC W xL xHyLyHdxL dxH dyL dyH

[Function] Defining the print area in PAGE MODE
[Code]
$<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<57>H<x L><x H><y L><y H><d x L><d x H><d y L><d y H>$
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq x L, x H, y L, y H, d x L, d x H, d y L, d y H \leq 255$
except for $d x L=d x H=0$ or $d y L=d y H=0$

## [Outline]

- Defines the location and size of the print area.

- Vertical start point $=[(y L+y H \times 256) \times$ basic calculation pitch $(y)]$ inches
- Horizontal length $=[(d x L+d x H \times 256) \times$ basic calculation $p$ pich $(x)]$ inches
-Vertical length $=[(d y L+d y H \times 256) \times$ basic calculation pitch $(y)]$ inches


## [Caution]

-When STANDARD MODE is selected, this command only executes the intemal flagging of the printer without affecting the printing in STANDARD MODE.

- If the horizontal start point or vertical start point is out of the printable area, this command is canceled and the next data is handled as nomal data.
- If the horizontal length or vertical length is 0 , this command is canceled and the next data is handled as nomal data.
- The character mapping position will be the start point specified by ESC T in the print area.
- If the "horizontal start point + horizontal length" is greater than the horizontal printable area, the "horizontal printable area-horizontal start point" is taken as the horizontal length.
- If the "vertical start point + vertical length" is greater than the vertical printable area, the "vertical printable areavertical start point" is taken as the vertical length.
- The basic calculation pitch is defined by GS P. Once defined, the print area is not changed if the basic calculation pitch is changed by GSP.
- Fractions resulting from calculations are corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
- The horizontal start point and horizontal length are calculated with the basic calculation pitch ( x ). The vertical start point and vertical length are calculated with the basic calculation pitch (y).
- The figure below illustrates the print area, where $\mathrm{X}=$ horizontal start point, $\mathrm{Y}=$ vertical start point, $\mathrm{Dx}=$ horizontal length, and $\mathrm{Dy}=$ vertical length.

- The maximum horizontal length that can the printing width. (Refer to the below Table)
- The maximum setting length in the vertical direction is as follows

About 117mm (928 dot/ 203inch)
[Default] $\quad x L=x H=y L=y H=0$
$\mathrm{dyL}=126, \mathrm{dyH}=6$ (In the case of basic calculation pitch $(\mathrm{y})=360$ : Vertical direction length $=$ about 117 mm )
(In the case of basic calculation pitch $(\mathrm{y})=406$ : Vertical direction length $=$ about 103 mm )
$\mathrm{dxL}, \mathrm{dxH}$ depends on paper width. (Refer to the below Table)

| paper <br> width | print width/(dot) | $\mathbf{d x L}$ | $\mathbf{d x H}$ | support model |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :---: | :--- |
| 80 mm | $72 \mathrm{~mm} /(576)$ | 64 | 2 | PMU3300 |
| 58 mm | $51 \mathrm{~mm} /(408)$ | 152 | 1 | PMU3300 |
| 58 mm | $48 \mathrm{~mm} /(384)$ | 128 | 1 | PMU3300 |

* dxL and dxH is the case of basic calculation pitch $(x)=203$.
[See Also] Appendix 5.1 "Explanation on PAGEMODE"
CAN, ESCL, ESCT, GSP


## ESC $\backslash n L n H$

| [Function] | Specitying the relative position |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{~B}>H<5 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<n L><n H>$ |
|  |  |
| [Range] | $0 \leq n L \leq 255$ |
|  | $0 \leq n H \leq 255$ |

## [Outline]

- This command specifies the next print start position in a relative position with respect to the current position.
- The next print start position will be at a point of $[(\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256) \times$ basic calculation pitch] inches away from the current position.


## [Caution]

- Specification of a position outside the print area is ignored.
- If a new position is specified to the right of the current position in the direction of printing, it should be specified as positive ( + ). If it tis to the left, itshould be as negative ( - ).
- A negative value is the complement of 65536 . For example, to move the position by N pitches to the left, specifyit as: $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256=65536-\mathrm{N}$
- Fractions resulting from calculation are corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
- In STANDARD MODE, this command uses the horizontal basic calculation pitch ( x ).
- In PAGE MODE, this command acts differenty depending on the start point:
(1) If the start point specified by ESC T is top left or bottom right, the command specifies the relative position in the direction perpendicular to the paper feed (The character's side-to-side direction), using the horizontal basic calculation pitch ( x ).
(2) If the start point is top right or bottom left, the command specifies the relative position in the paper feed direction (The character's side to-side direction), using the vertical basic calculation pitch (y).
[See Also] ESC $\$$, GSP


## [Sample Program]

Refer to Sample Program and Print Results for ESC \$.

## ESC a n

[Function] Aligning the characters
[Code] $<1 B>H<61>H<n>$
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq n \leq 2,48 \leq n \leq 50$

## [Outline]

- All the printed data within one line are aligned in the specified position.
- Depending on the value " $n$ ", positional alignment is carried out as shown in the table below:

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Position |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | Left end alignment |
| 1,49 | Centering |
| 2,50 | Right end alignment |

## [Caution]

- This command is valid only when it is inputted at the beginning of a line.
- This command does not affect the PAGE MODE.
- Executes justification in the print area being set.
[Default]
$n=0$


## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"a"; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"a"; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"a"; CHR\$(2);
LPRINT "AAAAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);

## [Print Results]



## GS \$ nL nH

## [Function] Specifying the absolute position of character vertical direction in PAGE MODE

[Code] <1D>H<24>H<nL><nH>
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq n L \leq 255,0 \leq n H \leq 255$

## [Outline]

## [Caution]

[See Also] ESC \$, ESCT, ESCW, ESC , GSP, GS

## GS L nL nH

| [Function] | Setting the left margin |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Code] | $<1 D>H<4 C>H<n L><n H>$ |
| [Range] | $0 \leq n L \leq 255,0 \leq n H \leq 255$ |

## [Outline]

- This command sets the left margin specified by $n \mathrm{~L}$ and nH .
- The value of the left margin is [(nL+nH×256)×basic calculation pitch] inches.



## [Caution]

[Defautt] $\quad \mathrm{LL}=0, \mathrm{nH}=0$
[See Also] GSP,GSW

## GS W nL nH

[Function] Setting the print area width
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<57>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{nL}><\mathrm{nH}>$
[Range] $0 \leq n L \leq 255$
$0 \leq n H \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Sets the print area width specified by nL and nH .
- The print area width will be [(nL+nH $\times 256$ )×basic calculation pitch] inches.



## [Caution]

- This command only works when it is entered at the beginning of a line.
-When PAGE MODE is selected, this command only executes the intemal flagging of the printer.
- The setting of this command does not affect PAGE MODE.
- If the value entered with this command exceeds the printable area for one line, the entire area except the left margin is set as the print area width.
- The basic calculation pitches are defined by GS P. Once defined, the print area width is not changed if the basic calculation pitch is changed by GSP.
- The print area width is calculated with the horizontal basic calculation pitch $(x)$ defined by GS P. A fraction resulting from the calculation is corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
- If the first character to be mapped at the beginning of a line has a width (including the right spacing) greater than the print area width, only that line is handled as follows:
(1) The print area is extended toward the right to accommodate the first character, but not wider than the printable area.

(2) If a sufficient area cannot be provided as a result of step (1), the print area is extended toward the left (so, the left margin is decreased).


Print area width
(3) If a sufficient area cannot be provided as a result of step (2), the right spacing is trimmed.
-When mapping a bit image (or downloaded bit image), if the print area is narrower than the minimum width of the bit image (two dots for single density, or one dot for double density), only the line for that image is handled as follows:
(1) The print area is extended toward the left (so, the left margin is decreased) until it is equal to the minimum width of the image, but not wider than the printable area.
[Default]

| paper <br> width | print <br> width/(dot) | nL | nH |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 80 mm | $72 \mathrm{~mm} /(576)$ | 64 | 2 | PMU3300 | support mod |
| 58 mm | $51 \mathrm{~mm}(408)$ | 152 | 1 | PMU3300 |  |
| 58 mm | $48 \mathrm{~mm} /(384)$ | 128 | 1 | PMU3300 |  |

[See Also] GSL, GSP

## GS $\backslash \mathrm{nL} \mathrm{nH}$

[Function] Specifying the relative vertical position of a character in PAGE MODE
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<5 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{nL}><\mathrm{nH}>$
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq n L \leq 255,0 \leq n H \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- This command is used in PAGE MODE to specity the vertical position of a character in the data mapping start position, in a relative position with respect to the current position.
- The next data mapping start position will be at a point [(nL+nH $\times 256$ )×basic calculation pitch] inches away from the current position.


## [Caution]

- This command is ignored when PAGE MODE is not selected.
- If a new position is specified for a character located beneath the current position, it should be specified as positive (+). If it is above the current position, it should be negative (-).
- A negative value is the complement of 65536 . For example, to move the position by $N$ pitches up, specify it as: $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256=65536-\mathrm{N}$
- The specification of a relative position outside the specified print area is ignored.
- Depending on the start point specified byESC T, this command acts as follows:
(1) If the start point is the top left or bottom right, the command specifies the relative position in the paper feed direction (the character's top-bottom direction) using the vertical basic calculation pitch (y).
(2) If the start point is the top right or bottom left, the command specifies the relative position in the direction perpendicular to the paper feed (the character's top-bottom direction) using the horizontal basic calculation pitch ( x ).
- The basic calculation pitch is set by GSP.
- Fractions resulting from calculations are corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.


### 2.2.5 Line Feed Span Commands

## ESC 2

[Function] Specifying $1 / 6$-inch line feed rate
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<32>\mathrm{H}$
[Outline]
The line feed rate per line is specified by $1 / 6$ inch.
[Caution]

- Line feed rate can be specified respectively for both STANDARD MODE and PAGE MODE.
[Default]

> Approx. 4.23mm (1/360 inches)

## ESC 3 n

## [Function] Setting line feed rate of minimum pitch

[Code] <1B>H<33>H<n>
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$
[Outline]
Sets the line feed width per line to [ $n \times$ basic calculation pitch] inches.

## [Caution]

- The line feed width can be set separately for the STANDARD and PAGE MODES.
- The basic calculation pitch is set by GS P. Once defined, the line feed width is not changed if the basic calculation pitch is changed by GSP.
- Fractions resulting from calculation are corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
- In STANDARD MODE, this command uses the verical (paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (y).
- In PAGE MODE, this command acts differently depending on the start point:
(1) If the start point specified by ESC T is top left or bottom right, the command uses the vertical (paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (y).
(2) If the start point specified by ESC T is top right or bottom left, the command uses the horizontal (perpendicular to the paper feed direction) basic calculation pitch (x).
-The maximum settable line feed width is 1016 mm (40 inches). A setting greater than this maximum is trimmed to the maximum.


## [Default]

## Approx. 4.23mm

[See Also] ESC 2,GSP

### 2.2.6 Bit Image Commands

## ESC * m n1 n2 [d] k

[Function] Specifying the bit image mode
[Code] $\quad<1 B>H<2 A>H<m>H<n 1><n 2>[<d>] k$
[Range] $\quad \mathrm{m}=0,1,32,33$
$0 \leq n 1 \leq 255,0 \leq n 2 \leq 3$
$0 \leq d \leq 255$
$k=n 1+256 \times n 2(m=0,1), k=(n 1+256 \times n 2) \times 3(m=32,33)$
[Outline]

- According to the number of dots specified in " n 1 ", " n 2 ", specify the bit image of mode " m ".
- The number of dots printed is divided by 256 , whose quotient is taken as n 2 and residual as " n 1 ". The total number of dots printed in the horizontal direction is equal to $\mathrm{n} 1+(256 \times n 2)$.
-When bit image data have been input in excess of dot positions that can be printed on one line, the excess data are discarded.
- " d " is bit image data. Bits to be printed are specified as " 1 " and those not as " 0 ".
- The bit image modes specified by " $m$ " are shown as follows:

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Mode | Vertical Direction |  | Horzontal Direction |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Dot Count | Dot Density | Dot Density | Maximum Dot <br> Count |
| 0 | 8dot single density | 8 | 67 dpi | 101dpi | $(1)$ |
| 1 | 8dot double density | 8 | 67 dpi | 203dpi | $(2)$ |
| 32 | 24dotsingle density | 24 | 203dpi | 101dpi | $(3)$ |
| 33 | 24 dot double density | 24 | 203dpi | 203dpi | $(4)$ |

[The specification which depend on the mode]] (1)- (4) unit: dpi

| support model | paper <br> width | print <br> width | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PMU3300 | 80 mm | 72 mm | 286 | 576 | 286 | 576 |
| PMU3300 | 58 mm | 51 mm | 204 | 408 | 204 | 408 |
| PMU3300 | 58 mm | 48 mm | 192 | 384 | 192 | 384 |

[Caution] - When the value of " $m$ " is out of the above range, the data following after " $n 1$ " is processed as normal printing data.

- After completion of bit image printing, the printer retums to nomal data processing mode.


## GS * n1 n2 [d] n1xn2x8

[Function] Defining the download bit image
[Code] $<1 D>H<2 A>H<n 1><n 2>[<d>] n 1 \times n 2 \times 8$
[Range] $1 \leq n 1 \leq 255$
$1 \leq n 2 \leq 48$
n1×n2 $\leq 1536$
[Outline]

- Defines download bit images of the number of dots specified by "n1" and "n2".
- The numbers of dots are $\mathrm{n} 1 \times 8$ in horizontal direction and $\mathrm{n} 2 \times 8$ in vertical direction.
- "7d" indicates bit image data.
- Once defined, the download bit image remains effective until it is redefined, ESC @, ESC \& GS (A, or FS q , is executed, or power is turned OFF.


## [Caution]

- Relations between the bit image data and the dots defined are shown below.
- With this command executed, the defined content of a downloaded character is cleared.
[See Also] GS/



## GS / m

[Function] Printing the downloaded bit image
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<2 \mathrm{~F}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{m}>$
[Range] $0 \leq m \leq 3,48 \leq m \leq 51$

## [Caution]

- Prints downloaded bit image in a mode specified by "m".
- Modes that can be selected by " $m$ " are shown below.

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Mode Name | Dot Density in <br> Vertical Direction | Dot Density in <br> Horizontal Direction |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | NORMALMODE | 203DPI | 203DPI |
| 1,49 | DOUBLEWIDTHMODE | 203DPI | 101DPI |
| 2,50 | DOUBLE HEIGHTMODE | 101DPI | 203DPI |
| 3,51 | QUADRUPLE <br> MODE | 101DPI | 101DPI |

[Caution]
-When a downloaded bit image has not been defined, this command is ignored.

- When data exist in the print buffer, this command is ignored.
- A portion of a downloaded bit image exceeding one line length is not printed.
[See Also] ESC \& GS*


## GS vom xL xH yL yH d1 ... dk

[Function] Printing of raster bit image
[Code]
$<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<76>\mathrm{H}<30>\mathrm{H}<m><x L><x H><y L><y H>[<d>] k$
[Range] $0 \leq m \leq 3,48 \leq m \leq 51,0 \leq x L \leq 255,0 \leq x H \leq 255$,
$0 \leq y \leq 255,0 \leq y H \leq 8,0 \leq d \leq 255$,
$k=(x L+x H \times 256) \times(y L+y H \times 256)$, however, $k \neq 0$
[Outline]

- Prints raster bit images in mode "m".

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Mode Name | Dot Density in <br> Vertical Direction | Dot Density in <br> Horizontal Direction |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | NORMALMODE | 203dpi | 203dpi |
| 1,49 | DOUBLEWIDTHMODE | 203dpi | 101dpi |
| 2,50 | DOUBLE HEIGHTMODE | 101dpi | 203dpi |
| 3,51 | QUADRUPLE <br> MODE | SIZE | 101dpi |

- $\times \mathrm{L}, \mathrm{xH}$ specify the number of data in horizontal direction of the bit image to ( $\mathrm{LL}+\mathrm{xH} \times 256$ ) bytes.
- LL , yH specify the number of data in vertical direction of the bit image to ( $\mathrm{y} L+y \mathrm{H} \times 256$ ) bytes.


## [Caution]

- Any of the print modes (character size, emphasis, double strike, inverting, underining, back-to-white reversing, etc.) does not affect the raster bit image.
- If the print area specified by GS L and GS W is narrower than a minimum width, the print area for that line only is extended to the minimum width. The minimum width is one dot in NORMAL MODE ( $\mathrm{m}=0,48$ ) and DOUBLE HEIGHT MODE ( $m=2,50$ ), and 2 dots in DOUBLE WIDTH MODE ( $m=1,49$ ) and QUADRUPLE SIZE MODE(m=3,51).
- Any part of data that is out of the print area is only read and discarded in units of dot.
- The print start position can arbitranily be specified with HT (horizontal tab), ESC \$ (specitying absolute position), ESC $\backslash$ (specitying relative positions), and GS L (setting left margins). Note that if the print start position is not a multiple of 8 , the printing speed may decrease.
- The setting of ESC a (aligning characters) are also valid for the raster bit image.
- If this command is executed during macro definition, the macro definition is suspended, and the processing of the command starts. The macro is left undefined.
- "d" denotes defined data. Dots to be printed are specified as " 1 ", and those not to be printed as "0".
-Valid only when no print data is present in the print buffer at the selection of STANDARD MODE.
[Example] When $x L+x H \times 256=64$



### 2.2.7 Status Commands

## DLE EOT n

| [Function] | Sending status in real-time |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Code] | $<10>H<04>H<n>$ |
| [Range] | $1 \leq n \leq 4$ |

## [Outline]

- Sends in real-ime the status specified by "n".

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Status |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Printer status |
| 2 | Status caused by an offline condition |
| 3 | Status caused by an error |
| 4 | Continuous paper detector status |

[Caution] -Each status represents the current status. It is 1 byte data.

- The status is transferred without checking whether the host is ready to receive or busy.
- This command is executed even if the printer is in offline state, receive-buffer full state, or error state.
- This command is dealt with when it is received.
- With serial interface specifications, this command is executed in offline state, receiving buffer full state, and error state.
-With parallel interface specifications, this command cannot be executed while the printer is in Busy state. When memory SW1-3 is ON, the printer does not enter Busy state in the offline state and error state.
- If ASB (Automatic Status Back) is enabled by GS a, it is necessary to discriminate between the status due to ASB and the status due to this command
- This command can be executed even if printer setting by ESC = is invalid.
- If another data string of $10 \mathrm{H} 04 \mathrm{Hn}(1 \mathrm{n} 4)$ is received, the printer acts the same way as with this command. Therefore, the user should be reminded of this fact.
[Example 1]
Suppose a command "ESC *mnLnH [d1 ...dk]", where d1 = $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} 2=04 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} 3=01 \mathrm{H}$.
- The DLE EOT n command cannot be interleaved into the code string of another command consisting of 2 bytes or more.


## [Example 2]

If the printer sends DLE EOT 3 after the host has sent up to ESC 3 in its attempt to send ESC 3 n , the printer handles the ESC 3 as ESC 310 H . Thus, the user should be cautious.
[See Also] Appendix 5.3 "Identification of Send Status"
DLEENQ, ESC c4, GSa, GSr

## PMU3300

(1) Printer status (When $n=1$ is specified)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 1 | Fixed | 02 H | 2 |
| 2 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 3 | Online status | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Offline status | 08 H | 8 |
| 4 | Fixed | 10 H | 16 |
|  | Not waiting online recovery | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Waiting online recovery | 20 H | 32 |
| 6 | FEED switch is not pressed | 00 H | 0 |
|  | FEED switch is pressed | 40 H | 64 |
| 7 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |

(2) Status caused by an offline condition (When $n=2$ is specified)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 1 | Fixed | 02 H | 2 |
| 2 | Head-down | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Head-up | 04 H | 4 |
| 3 | Not in paper feed state triggered by FEED <br> switch | 00 H | 0 |
|  | In paper feed state triggered by FEED switch | 08 H | 8 |
| 5 | Fixed | Printing is not stopped because of "paper out" <br> state | 00 H |
|  | Printing is stopped because of "paper out" state | 20 H | 32 |
| 6 | Error not occurred | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Error occurred | 40 H | 64 |
| 7 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |

Bit 5: Printing is stopped if the Paper-end detector detects a "paper out" state, or if the printer is out of paper when the Paper Near-end Sensor is enabled by ESC c 4. At this time, bit $5=1$.
(3) Status caused by an error (when $\mathrm{n}=3$ is specified)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 1 | Fixed | 02 H | 2 |
| $2 *$ | No paper jam error occurred. | 00 H | 0 |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | A paper jam error occurred. | 04 H | 4 |
| 3 |  | Auto cutter error not occurred | 00 H |
|  | Auto cutter error occurred | 08 H | 8 |
| 4 | Fixed | 10 H | 16 |
| 5 | Unrecoverable error not occurred | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Unrecoverable error occurred | 20 H | 32 |
| 6 | Auto recovery error not occurred | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Auto recovery error occurred | 40 H | 64 |
| 7 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |

Bit 2: In case of MSW3-8=ON, it is generated by cover-open.
Bit 3: If this error occurred because of a paper jam, for example, remove the cause of the error, and then DLE ENQ $n(1 \leq n \leq 2)$ can be used to recover from the error. However, it is not possible to recover from any error due to a circuit problem (e.g., broken wire).
Bit 6: If a head overheat error is detected, the printing is stopped until the head temperature falls. At this time, bit $6=1$.
(4) Continuous paper detector status (When $\mathrm{n}=4$ is specified)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 1 | Fixed | 02 H | 2 |
| 2,3 | Paper found by Paper-near-end Sensor | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Paper not found by Paper-near-end Sensor | 0 CH | 12 |
| 4 | Fixed | 10 H | 16 |
| 5 | Paper found by Paper-end Sensor | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Paper not found by Paper-end Sensor | 20 H | 32 |
| 6 | Paper found by Paper-exit Sensor | 0 H | 0 |
|  | Paper not found by Paper-exit Sensor | 40 H | 64 |
| 7 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |

## ESC v

## [Function] Transmission of printer status

[Code] $\quad<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<76>\mathrm{H}$
[Outline]

- Transmits current printer status.


## [Caution]

- Status is transmitted in 1 byte with the content shown in the following table.
- In case of DTR/DSR control, only 1byte is transmitted after making sure the host is ready for reception (DSR signal is in the Space state). In case of XONXOFF control, only 1byte is transmitted without checking the status of DSR signal.
- In case of DTR/DSR, if the host is not ready for reception (DSR signal in Mark state, wait till reception is available.
- Paper-end status causes BUSY status, thus this command may be in the receive-not-ready status.
- This command is valid only when MSW3-7 is set to ON.

| Bit | Position | Value |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| 0 | Paper Near-end | With paper | Nopaper |
| 1 | Undefined | - | - |
| 2 | Paper-end | With paper | Nopaper |
| 3 | Undefined | - | - |
| 4 | Unused | Fixed | - |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Undefined | - | - |

Bit2: In case of Paper End, as this printer goes offline, this command is not executed. Therefore, status "No Paper (04H)" is never transmitted.

- Bit 0 is set to 00 H because Paper-Near End sensor is not supported.


## [Sample Program]

OPEN "COM1:N81NN"AS\#1 -> OPEN statement varies with the type of BASIC.
PRINT \#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);"v";
A\$ = INPUT\$(1,\#1)
CLOSE\#1

## GS a n

[Function] Enablingdisabling ASB (Automatic Status Back)
[Code] <1D>H<61>H<n>
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$
[Outline]
-This command selects the status item to be addressed by ASB (Automatic Status Back.)

| Bit | Status Item Addressed by ASB | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Status of pin 3 of drawer kick-out connector = Disabled | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Status of pin 3of drawer kick-out connector = Enabled | 01 H | 1 |
| 1 | Online/offine status = Disabled | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Online/offine status = Enabled | 02 H | 2 |
| 2 | Eror status = Disabled | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Eror status = Enabled | 04 H | 4 |
| 3 | Continuous Paper Sensor = Disabled | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Continuous Paper Sensor = Enabled | 08 H | 8 |
| 4 | Undefined | - | - |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Undefined | - | - |

[Caution]

- If any status item is enabled, the status is sent to the host when this command is executed. After that ime on, the status is sent each time an enabled status item changes. Because each status item represents the current condition, status items disabled for ASB may also have changed.
- The ASB function is disabled if all status items are disabled.
- If the ASB function is enabled by default, the host receives the status the first time the printer gets ready for communication after it is turned on.
- The printer sends 4 bytes of status shown in the tables below, without checking whether the host is ready to receive or busy. The 4 bytes of status is a continuous string except for XOFF code.
- Because this command is executed when data is mapped in the receive buffer, there may be a delay between command receiving and status sending depending on the condition of the receive buffer.
- Even if the printer is excluded from the selection of peripheral equipment ESC $=$, the 4 bytes of status is sent to the host whenever status changes.
- When DLE EOT, GS I, or GS r is used, the host must discriminate between the status specified by these commands and the status due to ASB.
- Bit 2 of the 1st byte (printer information) of the status sent in 4 bytes is set to 00 H because drawer is not supported.
(1) 1st byte (Printer information)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |
| 1 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |
| 2 | Status of pin 3 of drawer kick-out connector $=$ "L" | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Status of pin 3 of drawer kick-out connector $=$ " $\mathrm{H} "$ | 04 H | 4 |
| 3 | Online status | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Offline status | 08 H | 8 |
| 4 | Unused | 10 H | 16 |
|  | Cover closed | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Cover open | 20 H | 32 |
| 6 | Not in paper feed state triggered by FEED switch | 00 H | 0 |
|  | In paper feed state triggered by FEED switch | 40 H | 64 |
| 7 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |

(2) 2nd byte (Error occurrence information)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Undefined | - | - |
| 1 | Undefined | - | - |
| 2 | No paper jam error occurred. <br> No BM detection error occurred.(only when BM paper is <br> 2 <br> selected) <br> No presenter error occurred. (only when presenter function is <br> enabled.) | 00 H | 0 |
|  | A paper jam error occurred. <br> ABM detection error occurred.(only when BM paper is selected) <br> A presenter error occurred (only when presenter function is <br> enabled.) | 04 H | 4 |
|  | Auto cutter error not occurred | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Auto cutter error occurred | 08 H | 8 |
| 4 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |
| 5 | Unrecoverable error not occurred | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Unrecoverable error occurred | 20 H | 32 |
| 6 | Auto recovery error not occurred | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Auto recovery error occurred | 40 H | 64 |
| 7 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |

*Bit2: In case of MSW3-8=ON, it is generated by cover-open.
At BMLLabel model, it is generated by BM/Label-error.
At presenter model, it is generated at presenter error.
*Bit3: If this error occurred because of a paper jam, for example, remove the cause of the error, and then DLE ENQ $n(1 \mathrm{n} 2)$ can be used to recover from the error. However, it is not possible to recover from any error due to a circuit problem (e.g., broken wire).
*Bit 6: If a head overheat error is detected, the printing is stopped until the head temperature falls. At this time, bit $6=1$.
(3) 3rd byte (Paper Sensor information)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0,1 | Paperfound by Paper Near-end Sensor | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Paper notfoundby Paper Near-end Sensor | 03 H | 3 |
| 2,3 | Paperfound by Paper-end Sensor | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Paper notfoundby Paper-end Sensor | 0 CH | 12 |
| 4 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |

(4) 4th byte (Paper Sensor information)

In case of MSW3-7 ON

| Bit Status | Hex. | Decimal |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Undefined | - | - |
| 1 | Undefined | - | - |
| 2 | Undefined | - | - |
| 3 | Undefined | - | - |
| 4 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |

In case of MSW3-7 OFF (CBM1000 non-compatible mode)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Reserved | 01 H | 1 |
| 1 | Reserved | 02 H | 2 |
| 2 | Reserved | 04 H | 4 |
| 3 | Reserved | 08 H | 8 |
| 4 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 5 | Reserved | 00 H | 00 |
| 6 | Reserved | 00 H | 00 |
| 7 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |

[Default] | When MSW 1-3OFF | $: n=0$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | When MSW 1-3ON | $: n=2$ |

[See Also] DLEEOT, GS r

## GS r n

## [Function] Sending status

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<72>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range]

$$
\mathrm{n}=1,49
$$

## [Outline]

- Sends the specified status to the host.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1,49 | Sends the Paper Sensor status. |
| 2,50 | Sends the Drawer Kick-out Connector status. |

[Caution]
-When the serial interface is used:
For DTR/DSR control:
The printer sends the status after verifying that the host is ready to receive. If the host is not ready to receive, the printer waits for the host to become ready to receive.
For XON/XOFF control:
The printer sends the status without checking whether the host is ready to receive or busy.

- Because this command is executed when data is mapped in the receive buffer, there may be a delay between receiving the command and sending the status depending on the condition of the receive buffer.
- If ASB (Automatic Status Back) is enabled by GS a, the host must discriminate between the status due to this command and the status due to ASB.
-Whenever the Paper-end Sensor detects a "paper out" state, the printer goes offline, and the command is not executed. Therefore, the printer never sends a status "No paper in Paper-end detector $(0 \mathrm{OH})$ ".
- At the setting of MSW3-7 OFF, paper sensor status is fixed to 00h.
- Paper Sensor status ( $\mathrm{n}=1,49$ )

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0,1 | Paperfound by Paper Near-end Sensor | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Paper notfound by Paper Near-end Sensor | 03 H | 3 |
| 2,3 | Paperfound by Paper-end Sensor | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Paper notfound by Paper-end Sensor | $(0 \mathrm{CH})$ | $(12)$ |
| 4 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |

- Drawer kick-out connector status (n=2,50)

| Bit | Status | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Status of pin 3 of drawerkick connector $=$ "L" | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Status of pin 3 of drawerkick connector = $\mathrm{H} "$ | 01 H | 1 |
| 1 | Undefined | - | - |
| 2 | Undefined | - | - |
| 3 | Undefined | - | - |
| 4 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Unused | 00 H | 0 |

[See Also] Appendix 5.3 "Identification of Send Status" DLEEOT, GSa

### 2.2.8 Paper Detecting Commands

## ESC c 3 n

[Function] Selecting the Paper Sensor valid for a Paper-end signal output
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<63>\mathrm{H}<33>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- This command selects by which Paper Sensor a Paper-end signal should be output. Each bit for " $n$ " has the following meaning:

| Bit Position | Value |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| 0 | Paper Near-end | Disabled | Enabled |
| 1 | Paper Near-end | Disabled | Enabled |
| 2 | Paper-end | Disabled | Enabled |
| 3 | Paper-end | Disabled | Enabled |
| 4 | Undefined | - | - |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Undefined | - | - |

[Caution]

- This command is valid only for the parallel interface.
[Default]

$$
\mathrm{n}=15 \text { (no signal at paper near end due to no paper near end sensor.) }
$$

## ESC c 4 n

[Function] Selecting the Paper Near-end Sensor valid for print stop
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<63>\mathrm{H}<34>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- This command selects the Paper Near-end Sensor which helps to stop printing when the paper supply almost runs out.
- Each bit for "n" has the following meaning:

| Bit Position | Value |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| 0 | Paper Near-end | Disabled | Enabled |
| 1 | Paper Near-end | Disabled | Enabled |
| 2 | Undefined | - | - |
| 3 | Undefined | - | - |
| 4 | Undefined | - | - |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Undefined | - | - |

[Caution]

- This printer can only select one kind of Paper Sensor, a Paper Near-end Sensor.
[Default] $n=0$


### 2.2.9 Panel Switch Commands

## ESC c 5 n

[Function] Enabling/disabling the panel switches
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<63>\mathrm{H}<35>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Enabling/disabling the FEED switch.
- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit (n0).
- Control by the lowest bit ( n 0 ) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Condition |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | FEED switch (LF-SW signal) valid |
| 1 | FEED switch (LF-SW signal) invalid |

[Caution]

## -When the FEED switch is disabled with this command, the paper cannot be fed by operating the FEED switch.

-While switch operation is waited at the execution of macro, the FEED switch is always enabled regardless of the setting of this command but no paper feed operation is carried out.
[Default]
$n=0$

## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"c5";CHR\$(0); -- When enabling the FEED switch
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"c5";CHR\$(1); -- When disabling the FEED switch

### 2.2.10 Macro Commands

## GS :

## [Function] Starting/ending macro definition

[Code] $<1 D>H<3 A>H$
[Outline]

- Specifying starting/ending macro definition.
- Reception of this command during macro definition signifies ending the macro definition.


## [Caution]

- Maximum content available for macro definition is 2048 bytes. A portion exceeding 2048 bytes is not defined.
- When $G S^{\wedge}$ is processed in macro definition, the macro definition is stopped and the content of definition is cleared.
- Even with ESC @ (nitialization of the printer) having been executed, defined content is not cleared. Therefore, it is possible to include ESC @ into the content of macro definition.
- Normal printing operation is caried out even during macro definition.
[Default] The initial value is not defined.
[See Also] GS^
[Sample Program]
[Print Results]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);":";
LPRINT "+----+";CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT"| |"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT "+----+"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);":";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"^";
LPRINT CHR\$(2); CHR\$(10); CHR\$(0);


## $\mathrm{GS}^{\wedge} \mathrm{n} 1 \mathrm{n} 2 \mathrm{n} 3$

| [Function] | Executing the macro |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| [Code] | <1D>H $<5 E>H<n 1><n 2><n 3>$ |  |
| [Range] | $0 \leq n 1 \leq 255$ |  |
|  | $0 \leq n 2 \leq 255$ |  |
|  | $0 \leq n 3 \leq 1$ |  |
| [Outline] |  |  |
|  | - Executing contents defined in macro. |  |
|  | - n 1 : The number of times of macro execution |  |
|  | - n 2 : Waiting time on macro exeation: Waiting time of $\mathrm{n} 2 \times 100 \mathrm{msec}$ is given for every execution. |  |
|  | - n 3 :Macro execution mode |  |
|  | $\mathrm{n} 3=0$ Continuous execution: | The Macro is executed " n 1 " times continuously at the time interval specified by " n 2 ". |
|  | n3 $=1$ Execution by FEED Switch: | After waiting for the time specified by " n 2 ", the ARARM LED flickers and the FEED switch is waiting to be pressed. Whenit is pressed, the macro is executed once. This action is repeated " $n$ " times. |

## [Caution]

[See Also] GS:

## [Sample Program]

Refer to Sample Program and Print Results for GS:

### 2.2.11 Cutter Commands

## ESC i

[Function] Full cutting of paper
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<69>\mathrm{H}$
[Outline]

- Executes full cutting of paper.
[Caution]
- This command only works it is entered at the beginning of a line.
- Before cutting paper, feed the paper more than the cutting position of paper from the print position. Without this paper feeding, the character just after printing remains before the cutter.

MSW4-8=ON: This command works as partial cut command.
[Sample Program]
LPRINT "AAAAA";
LPRINTCHR\$(\&H1B);"J"; LPRINTCHR\$(150);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"7";
[Print Results]


Cutstate


## ESC m

[Function] Partial cutting of paper
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}$

## [Outline]

- Executes partial cutting of paper.


## [Caution]

- This command only works it is entered at the beginning of a line.
- Before cutting paper, feed the paper more than the cutting position of paper from the print position. Without this paper feeding, the character just after printing remains before the cutter.
[Sample Program]

LPRINT "AAAAA"; LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"J"; LPRINT CHR\$(150); LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"m";
[Print Results]


Cut state


## GS V m - (1)

## GS V m n - (2)

[Function] Cutting the paper
[Code] (1)<1D>H<56>H<m>
(2)<1D>H<56>H<m><n>
[Range] (1) $\leq m \leq 1,48 \leq m \leq 49$
(2) $m=65,66$
$0 \leq n \leq 255$
[Outline]

- Performs the specified paper cutting.

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | Full cut |
| 1,49 | Partial cut (Leaving a bridge area uncut) |
| 65 | Paper feed by "cutposition $+\{n \times$ basic calculation pitch $\}$ " and full cut |
| 66 | Paper feed by "cut position $+\{n \times$ basic calculation pitch $\}$ " and partial cut |

[Caution]

- In STANDARD MODE, this command only works when itis entered at the beginning of a line.
-Control to make the length of cut paper less than 10 mm is notexecuted.

For (1):
-Executes cutting of paper.
For (2):

- If $\mathrm{n}=0$, the paper is fed to the cut position, and then cut. If $\mathrm{n} \neq \square 0$, the paper is fed by " nx basic calculation pitch" inches past the cut position, and then cut.
-The basic calculation pitch is set by GSP. The paper feed amount is calculated with the vertical basic calculation pitch ( $y$ ). A fraction resulting from the calculation is corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.

MSW4-8=ON: This command works as partial cut command only.

### 2.2.12 Bar Code Commands

## GS H n

[Function] Selecting of printing position of HRI characters
[Code] <1D>H<48>H<n>
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 3,48 \leq n \leq 51$

## [Outline]

- Selecting printing position of HRI characters in printing bar codes.
- "n" means the followings.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Printing Position |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | No printing |
| 1,49 | Above the bar code |
| 2,50 | Below the bar code |
| 3,51 | Both above and below the bar code |

The HRI characters refer to the bar code-turned characters so that you can read them.
[Defautt] $\mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] GSf,GSk

## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"3"; CHR\$(5);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"h";CHR\$(50);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"H"; CHR\$(0);
GOSUBBC
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"H"; CHR\$(1);
GOSUBBC
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D)""H"; CHR\$(2);
GOSUBBC
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"H"; CHR\$(3);
GOSUBBC
END
BC:
[Print Results]


LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D)"k";
LPRINTCHR\$(4);
LPRINT"12"; CHR\$(0);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&HA);
RETURN

## GS f $\mathbf{n}$

[Function] Selecting the font of HRI characters
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<66>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 2,48 \leq n \leq 50$

## [Outline]

- Selecting the font of HRI characters in printing bar code.
- The type of font can be selected with "n" as follows:

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Font |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | Font $\mathrm{A}(12 \times 24)$ |
| 1,49 | Font $\mathrm{B}(9 \times 17)$ |
| 2,50 | Font $\mathrm{C}(8 \times 16)$ |

[Caution]

- The HRI characters are printed at the position specified with GSH.
[Default] $\quad n=0$
[See Also] GSH


## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"h"; CHR\$(50);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"H"; CHR\$(2);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"f"; CHR\$(0);
GOSUBBC
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"fl'; CHR\$(1);
GOSUBBC
END
BC:
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"k";
LPRINT CHR\$(4);
LPRINT"12"; +CHR\$(0);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&HA);
RETURN
[Print Results]

,

## GShn

## [Function] Specifying the height of the bar code

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<68>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $\quad 1 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Selecting bar code height.
- " n " denotes the number of dots in the vertical direction.


## [Sample Program]

Refer to Sample Program and Print Results for GS w.

## (1)GS k m [d1...dk] NUL <br> (2)GS k m n [d1...dn]

[Function] Printing the bar code
[Code] (1)<1D>H<6B>H<m>[d1..dk] NULL
(2) $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{m}><\mathrm{n}>$ [d1...dn]
[Range] (1) $0 \leq m \leq 6 \quad$ The definitions of " $k$ " and " $d$ " vary with the bar code system.
(2) $65 \leq m \leq 73 \quad$ The definitions of " $n$ " and " " d " vary with the bar code system.

## [Outline]

- Selects a bar code system and prints the bar code.

For (1):

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Bar CodeSystem | Range of " $\mathbf{k}$ " | Range of "d" |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | UPC-A | $11 \leq k \leq 12$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 1 | UPC-E | $11 \leq k \leq 12$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 2 | JAN13(EAN) | $12 \leq k \leq 13$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 3 | JAN8(EAN) | $7 \leq k \leq 8$ | $48 \leq d d 57$ |
| 4 | CODE39 | $1 \leq k$ | $48 \leq \Delta \leq 57,65 \leq d \leq 90$ |
| 5 | ITF | $1 \leq k$ (Aneven number) | $42,36,37,43,45,46,47$ |
| 6 | CODABAR | $1 \leqslant k$ | $48 \leq 5 \leq 57$ |

For (2):

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Bar CodeSystem | Range of "n" | Range of " $d$ " |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 65 | UPC-A | $11 \leq n \leq 12$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 66 | UPC-E | $11 \leq n \leq 12$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 67 | JAN13(EAN) | $12 \leq n \leq 13$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 68 | JAN8(EAN) | $7 \leq n \leq 8$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 69 | CODE39 | $1 \leq n \leq 255$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57,65 \leq d \leq 90$ |
| 70 | ITF | $1 \leq n \leq 255$ |  |
|  | (Aneven number) | $42,3 \leq d \leq 52,43,45,46,47$ |  |
| 71 | CODABAR | $1 \leq n \leq 255$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57,65 \leq d \leq 68$ |
| 72 | CODE93 | $1 \leq n \leq 255$ | $36,43,45,46,47,58$ |
| 73 | CODE128 | $2 \leq n \leq 255$ | $0 \leq d \leq 127$ |
| 75 | GS1 DataBar mnidirectional | $n=13$ | $0 \leq d \leq 127$ |
| 76 | GS1 DataBarTruncated | $n=13$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 77 | GS1DataBarLimited | $n=13$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |
| 78 | GS1 DataBar Expanded | $2 \leq n \leq 255$ | $48 \leq d \leq 57$ |

- This command ends with a NULL code.
- For UPC-A or UPC-E, the bar code is printed when 12 bytes of bar code data have been entered, and the subsequent data is handled as normal data.
- For JAN13, the bar code is printed when 13 bytes of bar code data have been entered, and the subsequent data is handled as normal data.
- For JAN8, the bar code is printed when 8 bytes of bar code data have been entered, and the subsequent data is handled as normal data.
- The data of ITF bar code must have an even number of columns. Should the data have an odd number of columns, the last column is ignored.

For (2):

- Numeral "n" indicates the number of data items, and the subsequent "n" bytes of data are handled as bar code data.
- If " $n$ " is out of the range, the processing of the command is aborted, and the subsequent data is handled as normal data.


## For STANDARD MODE:

- If "d" is out of the range, only a paper feed is executed, and the subsequent data is handled as normal data.
- If the bar code is wider than the print area for one line, the bar code is not printed, but only a paper feed is executed.
- The amount of paper feed corresponds to the height of the bar code (including the HRI characters if HRI character printing is specified), irrespective of the line feed width set by a command such as ESC 2 or ESC 3.
- This command only works if no data exists in the print buffer. If any data exists in the print buffer, the data subsequent to " $m$ " is handled as normal data.
- After the bar code is printed, the beginning of the line is taken as the start position for the next print.
- This command is not affected by any print modes (emphasis, double strike, underline, and character size), except for the inverted character mode.


## For PAGE MODE:

- This command only maps the bar code, without performing a printout. After the bar code is mapped, the dot next to the last data item of the bar code is taken as the start position for the next data mapping.
- If " $d$ " is out of the range, the processing of the command is aborted, and the subsequent data is handled as normal data. In this case, the data mapping start position does not move.
- If the bar code is wider than the print area, the bar code is not printed, but the data mapping start position is moved to the left end of the non-print area.


## [Description of Bar Codes]

UPC-A This bar code, consisting of numerals only, has a fixed length of 12 columns; a 11 column number entered from the host or application software plus a check digit (12th column) automatically calculated inside the printer. If the 12th-column numeral is sent from the host, the entire bar code will be printed as it is.

UPC-E
This bar code, consisting of numerals only, has a fixed length of 8 columns.
This printer compresses the 11- or 12-digit data (with check digit) entered to 8 digits by using zero suppression of UPC-E standard and then prints the data.
Indicates an example of data compression based on zero suppression.
*The printer does not print bar code except the following conditions.
Ex.) Original code shall be ( $0-\mathrm{ABCDE}-\mathrm{VWXYZ}$ )... 11 digits (with no check digit specified).
Printable patterns are as follows:

1. When $V-Y$ are all " 0 ": " $0-A B C D E-0000 Z$ " $\Rightarrow$ "ABCDEZ".
*Provided only 5-9 are applied to Z .
2. When E and VWXY are all " 0 ": " $0-A B C D 0-0000 Z$ " $\Rightarrow$ "ABCDZ4".
*The last character 4 indicates that maker codes $A$ and $D$ are not " 0 ".
3. When DE and VWX are " 0 ": " $0-A B C 00-000 Y Z$ " $\Rightarrow$ "ABCYZ3".
*The last character 3 indicates that $A$ and $C$ are not " 0 " and $A B C$ is a number of 3 digits.
4. When DE and VW are " 0 " and C is " 0 ", " 1 ", or " 2 ":
(1)When C="0": "0-ABO00-00XYZ" $\Rightarrow$ "ABXYZO".
(2)When C="1": "0-AB100-00XYZ" $\Rightarrow$ "ABXYZ1".
(3)When C="2": "0-AB200-00XYZ" $\Rightarrow$ "ABXYZ2".
5. The check digit of 12th column is automatically calculated in the printer.

JAN-13(EAN) This bar code, consisting of numerals only, has a fixed length of 13 columns; a 12column number entered from the host or application software plus a check digit (13th column) automatically calculated inside the printer. If the 13th-column numeral is sent from the host, the entire bar code will be printed as it is.

JAN-8(EAN) This bar code, consisting of numerals only, has a fixed length of 8 columns; a 7 - column number entered from the host or application software plus a check digit ( $8^{\text {th }}$ column) automatically calculated inside the printer. If the 8th-column numeral is sent from the host, the entire bar code will be printed as it is.

CODE39

TF
This bar code, consisting of upper-case alphabetic characters and numerals, has a variable length of columns. The start/stop code "*" is automatically added by the printer. The available characters include space and " $\$$ \% + - . / 012345678 9" and upper-case alphabetic characters.

This bar code, consisting of only numerals, has a variable length of even-number columns. If a code of odd-number columns is sent, the bar code will not be printed.

CODABAR(NW-7) This bar code, consisting of alphanumeric, has a variable length of columns. Available characters include "0 123456789 ABCD \$ + - . / :". A start/stop code is required; any one of $A, B, C$, and $D$ is used.
CODE93 This bar code, consisting of alphanumeric and control characters, has a variable length of columns. The HRI character string is preceded and followed by a " $\mathbf{\square}$ " character. HRI characters for control characters ( $00 \mathrm{H}-1 \mathrm{FH}$, and 7 FH ) are each printed as a
combination of a " $\square$ " character and an alphabetic character.

| Control Character |  | HRI Character | Control Character |  | HRI Character |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ASCII | Hex. |  | ASCII | Hex. |  |
| NUL | 00H | -U | DLE | 10H | -P |
| SOH | 01H | -A | DC1 | 11H | -Q |
| STX | 02H | -B | DC2 | 12H | - |
| ETX | 03H | mC | DC3 | 13H | - |
| EOT | 04H | -D | DC4 | 14H | ■ |
| ENQ | 05H | -E | NAK | 15H | ■U |
| ACK | 06H | - | SYN | 16H | - V |
| BEL | 07H | -G | ETB | 17H | -W |
| BS | 08H | - ${ }^{\text {H}}$ | CAN | 18H | ■ X |
| HT | 09H | - | EM | 19H | - Y |
| LF | OAH | - J | SUB | 1AH | - |
| VT | OBH | ■K | ESC | 1BH | - ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| FF | OCH | $\square$ | FS | 1CH | -B |
| CR | ODH | -M | GS | 1DH | - ${ }^{\text {C }}$ |
| SO | OEH | N | RS | 1EH | ■ |
| SI | OFH | - ${ }^{\text {O }}$ | US | 1FH | -E |
|  |  |  | DEL | 7FH | -T |

This bar code consists of 103 bar code characters and three code sets, enabling 128 ASCII code characters to be printed. It has a variable length of columns.

- Code set AASCII characters $00 \mathrm{H}-5 \mathrm{FH}$ can be represented.
- Code set B ASCII characters 20H - 7FH can be represented.
- Code set C Two-digit numbers 00-99 can each be represented by one character. In addition to the above characters, special characters are available:
- Shift character (SHIFT)

When used in code set A, one character next to a Shift character is treated as a character of code set $B$.
When used in code set $B$, one character next to a Shift character is treated as a character of code set $A$. The Shift character cannot be used in code set $C$.

- Code set select characters (CODE A, CODE B, CODE C):

The code set following a code set select character is switched to code set $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$, or C .

- Function characters (FNC1, FNC2, FNC3, FNC4):

How the function characters are used depends on each application. In code set C, only FNC1 is available.

When sending print data, note these points:
(1) Each string of bar code data must begin with a code set select character (CODE A, CODE B, or CODE C), which selects the first code set to use.
(2) Every special character is specified by a combination of two characters: a brace " $\{$ " followed by one character. A brace " $\{$ " itself is sent twice consecutively.

Special characters

| Hex. | ASCII | Code Set A | Code Set B | Code Set C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7B53H | \{S | SHIFT | SHIFT | -N/A |
| 7B41H | \{A | -N/A | CODEA | CODEA |
| 7B42H | \{B | CODEB | -N/A | CODEB |
| 7B43H | \{C | CODEC | CODEC | -N/A |
| 7B31H | \{1 | FNC1 | FNC1 | FNC1 |
| 7B32H | \{2 | FNC2 | FNC2 | -N/A |
| 7B33H | \{3 | FNC3 | FNC3 | -N/A |
| 7B34H | \{4 | FNC4 | FNC4 | -N/A |
| 7B7BH | \{\{ | '\{' | '\{' | '\{' |

<Example>
To print "No." in code set B, followed by "123456" in code set C, send the following data string:
GSk <73> <10> <7B>H <42>H "No." <7B>H <43>H <12> <34> <56>

## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"k"; CHR\$(73); CHR\$(10);
LPRINT "\{BNo.\{C"; CHR\$(12); CHR\$(34); CHR\$(56);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&HA);
END

- If the printer finds a string of bar code data that does not begin with a code set select character, it immediately aborts the command processing and handles the subsequent data as normal data.
- If the printer received a character that is not available in the currently selected code set, it immediately aborts the command processing and handles the subsequent data as nomal data.
- An HRI character corresponding to either a Shift character or a code select character is not printed. An HRI character for either a function character or a control character is treated as a space character.


## GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional

This bar code, consisting of numerals only, has a fixed length of 13 columns.
The minimum height of the bar is 33 times of module size..
(The module size means the minimum width of bar/space that makes up GS1 DataBar. The value is set by GS w n command.)
No check digit is used.

## GS1 DataBar Truncated

The difference from GS1 DataBar Omnidierctional is minimum size of bar height.only. The minimum height of the bar is 13 times of module size.
The bar is suitable to print bar in slender space.
No check digit is used.

## GS1 DataBar Limited

This code is the smallest symbology among GS1 DataBar symbologies and the size is minimized by the package indicator (top digits) limited to be "0" or " 1 ". Therefore, the first byte of the data is fixed to "0"(48) or "1"(49).
The minimum height of the bar is 10 times of module size.
No check digit is used.

## GS1 DataBar Expanded

This code covers ISO646(Upperlower character aphanumerals, space, 20 symbols) and FNC1. Up to 77 digits numerals or up to 41 digits alphabet can be encoded to the bar code.
But following characters are treated as special character to enter special code to the boarcode.

|  | " $["$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| " $", ~ ") " ~$ | Escape character |
| $" * "$ | Application identifier |
| Automatic check digit embedding |  |

The minimum height of the bar is 34 times of module size.

| Escape sequence | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| [ \{ | Character " $\{$ " is encoded to barcode symbol. |
| [ 1 | Character "(" is encoded to barcode symbol. |
| [ ) | Character ")" is encoded to barcode symbol. |
| [ * | Character "*" is encloded to barcode symbol. |
| [ 1 | FNC1 is encoded to barcode symbol. |

20 symbols
[!"\%\&'()*+,-./:;<=>?_]

## GS wn

[Function] Specifying the horizontal size (magnification) of bar code
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<77>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $\quad 2 \leq n \leq 6$

## [Outline]

- Selecting bar code width.
[Default] $n=3$
[Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"h"; CHR\$(30);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"w"; CHR\$(2);
GOSUBBC
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"h"; CHR\$(50);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"w'; CHR\$(3);
GOSUBBC
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"h"; CHR\$(80);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"w"; CHR\$(4);
GOSUBBC
END
BC:
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D);"k";
LPRINT CHR\$(4);
LPRINT "12"; CHR\$(0);
RETURN

## [Print Results]



```
Height = 30, Magnification = 2
Height = 50, Magnification = 3
Height = 80, Magnification = 4
```


### 2.2.13 Commands for Non-volatile Memory

## FS p n m

[Function] Printing the download NV bit images
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<70>\mathrm{H}<n><\mathrm{m}>$
[Range] $1 \leq n \leq 255,0 \leq m \leq 3,48 \leq m \leq 51$

## [Outline]

- This command prints the download NV bit images ( n ) using a specified mode ( m ).

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Mode Name | Dot Density in <br> Vertical Direction | Dot Density in Horizontal <br> Direction |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | NORMALMODE | 203dpi | 203dpi |
| 1,49 | DOUBLEWIDTHMODE | 203dpi | 101dpi |
| 2,50 | DOUBLE HEIGHTMODE | 101dpi | 203dpi |
| 3,51 | QUADRUPLE <br> MODE | 101dpi | 101dpi |

- "n" denotes the number of the download bit image.
- " $m$ " denotes the bit image mode.


## [Caution]

[See Also] ESC ${ }^{*}, \underline{\mathrm{FS} g, \underline{G S} /, \underline{G S v 0}}$

## FS q n [xL xH yL yH d1...dk] 1... [xL xH yL yH d1...dk] n

[Function] Defining the download NV bit image
[Code]
$<1 \mathrm{C}>H<71>H<n>[<x L><x H><y L><y H><d 1 \ldots d k>] 1 \ldots[<x L><x H><y L><y H><d 1 \ldots d k>] n$
[Range] $1 \leq n \leq 255,0 \leq x L \leq 255$
$0 \leq x H \leq 3$ but, $1 \leq(x L+x H \times 256) \leq 1023$
$0 \leq y \leq \leq 255$
$0 \leq y H \leq 1$ but, $1 \leq(y L+y H \times 256) \leq 288$
$0 \leq \mathrm{d} \leq 255$
$\mathrm{k}=(\mathrm{xL}+\mathrm{xH} \times 256) \times(\mathrm{y} L+\mathrm{yH} \times 256) \times 8$
Total definition area $=256 \mathrm{~K}$ bytes
[Outline]

- This command defines the specified NV bit image.
- "n" denotes the number of bit images to be defined.
- xL and $x H$ denote the horizontal size of one NV bit image as ( $x L+x H \times 256$ ) $\times 8$ dots.
$\cdot y L$ and $y H$ denote the vertical size of one NV bit image as $(y L+y H \times 256) \times 8$ dots
[Caution]
- Because all the NV bit images previously defined by this command are deleted, it is not possible to redefine any one of the previously defined multiple data. All the data must be resent.
- Any mechanical operation such as opening the cover, initializing the printer head position, or using the paper-feed switch etc can't execute from the execution of this command until the completion of the hardware reset,
-When the STANDARD MODE is selected, this command is only valid when it is written at the head of a line.
- This command is invalid when PAGE MODE is selected.
- This command becomes valid after the 7 bytes of <FS $q$ n xLxH yL yH> are processed as nomal values.
- When data which exceeds the remaining capacity of the defined area is specified by $\mathrm{xL}, \mathrm{xH}, \mathrm{yL}, \mathrm{yH}$, outside-defined-area arguments will be processed.
- When outside-defined-area arguments are processed for the first bit image data group, this command becomes invalid.
- If outside-defined-area arguments are processed for the second or subsequent NV bit image data groups, the processing of this command is suspended, and a writing process into the non-volatile memory starts. At this time, the NV bit image being defined becomes invalid (Undefined), but the preceding NV bit images are valid.
- "d" denotes the definition data. Bits which correspond to dots to be printed are represented as " 1 ", and those not to be printed as " 0 ".
- The definition will start from NV bit image number 01 H and $n$-number bit images will be defined in ascending order. Therefore, the first data group $[x L ~ x H y L y H ~ d 1 \ldots d k]$ becomes NV bit image number 01 H , and the last data group $[\mathrm{xL} \mathrm{xH} \mathrm{yL} \mathrm{yH} \mathrm{d} 1 \ldots \mathrm{dk}$ ] becomes NV bit image number OnH . These numbers of NV bit images coincide with those specified with FS p.
- The definition data of one NV bit image consists of $[x L x H y L y H d 1 \ldots d k]$. Therefore, when only one NV bit image is defined, $\mathrm{n}=1$; the data group [ $\mathrm{xL} \times \mathrm{xH} \mathrm{yL} \mathrm{yH} \mathrm{d} 1 \ldots \mathrm{dk}$ ] is manipulated once, and ([Data: ( $\mathrm{xL}+\mathrm{xH}$ $\mathrm{x} 256) \mathrm{x}(\mathrm{yL}+\mathrm{yH} \mathrm{x} 256) \mathrm{x} 8]+[H e a d e r: 4])$ bytes of non-volatile memory is used to store it
- The maximum definition area of printer depends on model. Multiple NV bit images can be defined, but bit images of which total size (Bit image data + Header) exceeds capacity of definition area can not be defined.
- The printer state will change to BUSY just before the witing operation into the non-volatile memory begins.
- While this command is being executed, it is not possible to send ASB status or to detect the printer status
even when the ASB function is selected.
- If this command is sent while a macro is still being defined, the definition process will be stopped and the execution of this command will start.
- NV bit images that are defined already are not initialized by using ESC @ command, or by resetting the printer or turming the power off.
- The command only executes definition of NV bit image, but not start printing. The printing of NV bit image will be executed by FSp.
- Because frequent witing in the non-volatile memory can destroy the memory, the writing command should be used less than 10 times a day.
- It may happen that the printer becomes BUSY during the process of witing data into the non-volatile memory in the execution of this command. When the printer becomes BUSY, it will stop receiving data. Therefore, sending data from the host (including real time command) is prohibited.
[See Also] FSp,GS*


### 2.2.14 Kanji Control Commands

## FS ! n

[Function] Collectively setting Kanji print mode
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<21>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Collectively sets Kanij print mode.
- Each bit of "n" has the following meaning:

| Bit | Function | Value |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| 0 | Undefined | - | - |
| 1 | Undefined | - | - |
| 2 | Double-widthenlargement | Canceled | Specified |
| 3 | Double-height enlargement | Canceled | Specified |
| 4 | Undefined | - | - |
| 5 | Undefined | - | - |
| 6 | Undefined | - | - |
| 7 | Underline | Canceled | Specified |

[Caution]

- Setting both double-height and double-width enlargement causes four times enlargement.
- Underline is applied to all width of printed characters but not to the part skipped by HT. Underline is not applied to the character rotated by $90^{\circ}$ clockwise.
- Thickness of underline is the value set by FS - (defaulted to 1 dot width).
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$
[See Also] FS-, FSW, GS!


## FS \&



## FS－n

［Function］Setting／canceling Kanji underline
［Code］$<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<2 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<n>$
［Range］ $0 \leq n \leq 2,48 \leq n \leq 50$

## ［Outline］

－Sets or cancels Kanij underline．

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | Cancels Kanji underline |
| 1,49 | Sets 1－dot width Kanji underline |
| 2,50 | Sets 2－dot width Kaniji underline |

## ［Caution］

－Underline is applied to all width of printed characters but not applied to the part skipped by HT．
－Underline is not applied to the character rotated $90^{\circ}$ clockwise．
［SeeAlso］FS！
［Sample Program］

LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂\＆＂；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂－＂；CHR\＄（0）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H34）；CHR\＄（\＆H41）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H3B）；CHR\＄（\＆H7A）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂－＂；CHR\＄（1）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H34）；CHR\＄（\＆H41）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H3B）；CHR\＄（\＆H7A）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆HA）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂．＂；
［Print Results］

Canceling Kanji underline

漢字漢字

Setting Kanji underline

FS .

| [Function] | Canceling Kanji mode |
| :---: | :---: |
| [Code] | <1C>H 2 E $>$ H |
| [Outline] |  |
|  | -Cancels Kanij mode. |
|  | Japanese Kani specifications: |
|  | This command is invalid when Kanii code system is Shift JIS. |
|  | This code is defaulted to the state of canceling Kanji mode. |
| [Caution] | MSW9-4(apan): Operation of Japanese Kanji specification. |
| [See Also] | FS\&, FSC |
| [Sample Program] |  |
| Refer |  |

## FS 2 a1 a2 [d] k

[Function] Defining extemal character
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<32>\mathrm{H}<a 1>\mathrm{H}<a 2>\mathrm{H}[<\mathrm{d}>] \mathrm{k}$
[Range] Japanese Kanji specifications:

- In case of JIS code system
a1 $=<77>H,<21>H \leq a 2 \leq<7 E>H$
- In case of Shift JIS code system
$a 1=<\mathrm{EC}>\mathrm{H},<40>\mathrm{H} \leq \mathrm{a} 2 \leq<7 \mathrm{E}>\mathrm{H},<80>\mathrm{H} \leq \mathrm{a} 2 \leq<9 \mathrm{E}>\mathrm{H}$
Common
$0 \leq \mathrm{d} \leq 255$
k=72(FONTA: 24×24)
k=32(FONTC: 16×16)
[Outline]
- Defines extemal Kanji character.
- a1, a2 show Kanji code to define extemal character and definition of 94 characters are available.
- " $d$ " is data to be defined and the number of data to be defined is 72 bytes of vertical 3 bytes $\times 24$ dots.
-Each data is created by " 1 " for printed dot and "0" for unprinted dot.
[Default]
All are space.


## [Sample Program]

| LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1C);"\&"; | DATA\&H00, \& $\mathrm{H} 00, \& \mathrm{HOO}, \& \mathrm{H} 00, \& \mathrm{H} 00, \& \mathrm{H} 00$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| GOSUB SETCHR | DATA\&H00, \&H00, \&H6O, \&H00, \&H00, \&HFO |
| LPRINT CHR\$(\&H77); CHR\$(\&H21); | DATA\&H00, \&H01, \&HF8, \&H00, \& $\mathrm{H} 03,8 \mathrm{HFC}$ |
| LPRINT CHR\$(\&HA); | DATA\&H00, \&H07, \&HFE, \&H00, \&H0F, \&HFF |
| LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1C);"."; | DATA\&H00, \& $\mathrm{H} 00, \& \mathrm{HFO}, \& \mathrm{HOO}, \& \mathrm{H} 00, \& \mathrm{HFO}$ |
| END |  |
|  | DATA\&H00, \&H00, \&HFO, \&H00, \&H00, \&HFO |
| SETCHR: | DATA\&H00, \&H00, \&HFO, \&H00, \&H00, \&HFO |
| LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1C);"2"; | DATA\&H00, \& $\mathrm{H} 01, \& H F O, \& H 1 F, \& H F F, ~ \& H F O$ |
| LPRINT CHR\$(\&H77); CHR\$(\&H21); | DATA\&H1F, \&HFF, \&HFO, \&H1F, \&HFF, \&HE0 |
| FORI=1 TO 72 | DATA\&H1F, \&HFF, \&HCO, \&H00, \&H00, \&H00 |
| READD | DATA\&H00, \&H00,\&H00, \& $\mathrm{H} 00, \& \mathrm{HOO}, \& \mathrm{HOO}$ |
| LPRINT CHR\$(D); |  |
| NEXT I |  |
| RETURN |  |

[Print Results]
$\downarrow$ Registered character

## FS C n

## ［Function］Selecting Kanji code system

［Code］$<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<43>\mathrm{H}<n>$
［Range］$\quad 0 \leq n \leq 1,48 \leq n \leq 49$
［Outline］Japanese Kanij specifications：

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function |
| ---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | Selects JIS code system． |
| 1,49 | Selects Shift JIS code system． |

## ［Caution］

$$
\text { - Kanii code valid in JIS code system is } 21 \mathrm{H} \text { to } 7 \mathrm{EH} \text { for both 1st and 2nd bytes. }
$$

－Kanji code valid in Shift JIS code system is as follows：
1st byte is 81 H to 9 FH and EOH to EFH ．
2nd byte is 40 H to 7 EH and 80 H to FCH ．

Japanese Kanji specifications：
－Codes valid for JIS code system are 21－7Eh（JIS 1 side）and A1H－FEH（JIS 2 side）for both $1^{\text {st }} \& 2^{\text {nd }}$ byte．
If MSB is not same between $1^{\text {st }}$ byte and $2^{\text {nd }}$ byte，the address is invalid．
［Default］Depend on MSW 9－4．

## ［Sample Program］

LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂\＆＂；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂C＂；CHR\＄（0）；
LPRINT CHR $\$(\& H 34) ;$ CHR $\$(\& H 41)$ ；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H3B）；CHR\＄（\＆H7A）；
LPRINT CHR $\$(\& H A)$ ；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂C＂；CHR\＄（1）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H8A）；CHR\＄（\＆HBF）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H8E）；CHR\＄（\＆H9A）；
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆HA）；
LPRINTCHR\＄（\＆H1C）；＂．＂；

## ［Print Results］

漢字 $\leftarrow$ JIS code system printing
漢字 $\leftarrow$ Shift JIS code system printing

## FS S n1 n2

[Function] Setting Kanii space amount
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<53>\mathrm{H}<n 1><\mathrm{n} 2>$
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq n 1 \leq 255$
$0 \leq n 2 \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Sets both right and left space amount of Kanij in units of dot.
- Sets left space amount by [n1×(Basic calculation pitch)].
- Sets night space amount by [n2×(Basic calculation pitch)].


## [Caution]

- The right and left space amount in double-width mode are twice the setting.
- Setting independent line feed amount is possible in STANDARD MODE and PAGE MODE.
- Basic calculation pitch is set by GSP. Even if basic calculation pitch is changed by GS P after setting space amount, there is no change in the amount of line feed.
When fractional number is caused by the calculation, it is corrected by the minimum pitch of mechanism and the rest is discarded.
- In STANDARD MODE, basic calculation pitch (x) in horizontal direction is used.
- In PAGE MODE, the following operation occurs depending on the start point.
(1) When the start point is set at "upper left" or "lower right" by ESC T, basic calculation pitch ( $y$ ) of vertical direction (paper feed direction) is used.
(2) When the start point is set at "upper night" or "lower left" by ESC T, basic calculation pitch ( $x$ ) of horizontal direction (at right angle to paper feed direction)is used.
- The maximum right spacing is capable of approximately 31.906 mm (255/203 inches). A setting greater than this maximum is trimmed to the maximum.
[Default] $\quad \mathrm{n} 1=0, \mathrm{n} 2=0$


## FS W n

[Function] Setting/canceling four times enlargement of Kanji
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<57>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Sets or cancels four times enlargement of Kanji.
- "n" is valid only for the lowest bit (n0).
- Control by the lowest bit ( n 0 ) is shown as follows:

| n0 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | Cancels 4 times enlargement |
| 1 | Sets 4 times enlargement |

Setting or canceling 4 times enlargement means setting or canceling both double-height and double-width enlargements simultaneously.
[SeeAlso] FS!

## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1C);"\&";
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1C);"W"; CHR\$(0); LPRINT CHR\$(\&H34); CHR\$(\&H41); LPRINT CHR\$(\&H3B); CHR\$(\&H7A); LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1C);"W"; CHR\$(1); LPRINT CHR\$(\&H34); CHR\$(\&H41);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H3B); CHR\$(\&H7A); LPRINT CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1C);".";

## [Print Results]



## FS (ApLpH fn [...]

[Function] Setting font attribute of Kanji
[Outline] Setting Kanij font attribute means execution of processing for Kanij font attribute by the value of "fn" specified.

| fn | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| 48 | Sets Kanji font |

[Outline]
This command is effective only for the Japanese Kanji specifications.

## fn=48: Function 48 Set Kanji fonts

FS (ApLpH fn m
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<41>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{m}>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=2(\mathrm{pL}=2, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ fn=48 $0 \leq m \leq 2,48 \leq m \leq 50$
[Default] $\quad \mathrm{m}=0$
[Outline]
Prints the succeeding characters with energy set for " m ".
This command is effective only for the Japanese Kanji specifications.

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | Kanji font $\mathrm{A}(24 \times 24)$ |
| 1,49 | invalid |
| 2,50 | Kanji font C(16 $\times 16$ ) |

### 2.2.16 Printer Function Setting Commands

## GS (EpL pH fn [...]

[Function] Printer function setting command

## [Outline]

- Printer function setting command is a command to change the function of the printer stored on the non-volatile memory and executes the function set by the value of " n ".

| Function No. <br> (fn) | Function |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\underline{\text { Function1 }}$ | Transfers to printer function setting mode. |
| $\underline{\text { Function2 }}$ | Terminates printer function setting mode. |
| $\underline{\text { Function3 }}$ | Sets memory switch value. |
| $\underline{\text { Function 4 }}$ | Sends memory switch value set. |
| $\underline{\text { Function5 }}$ | Sets customize value. |
| $\underline{\text { Function6 }}$ | Sends customized value set. |
| $\underline{\text { Function7 }}$ | Copies user-defined page. |
| $\underline{\text { Function8 }}$ | Defines the data in column format to the character code page of work area. |
| $\underline{\text { Function9 }}$ | Defines the data in raster format to the character code page of work area. |
| Function 10 | Erases the data of character code page of work area. |
| $\underline{\text { Function 11 }}$ | Sets the communication condition of serial interface. (Note) |
| Function 12 | Sends the communication condition of serial interface set. |
| $\underline{\text { Function 103 }}$ | Set the printable area width. |
| $\underline{\text { Function 104 }}$ | Send the printable area width. |
| $\underline{\text { Function255 }}$ | Sets all contents set in printer function setting mode to the state at the time of shipment. |

- pL, pH set the number of bytes following "fin" to ( $\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times \square 256$ ).
- At the end of printer function setting mode (Function2), resetting is executed. Then the input buffer is cleared to return various kinds of setting to the state at the time of power on.
- The set value can be confirmed without transfering to printer function setting mode by functions 4,6,12 and 102.
- Other functions do not operate without transfering to printer function setting mode.


## [Caution]

-This command allows writing to non-volatile memory. Therefore, using this command frequently may result in breakage of memory. Use this command appropriately [10 times max./day].

- During execution of this command, the printer is in Busy state and stops receiving operation. Therefore, data transmission from the host is prohibited.


## $\mathrm{fn}=1$ : Function 1 Transferring to Printer Function Setting Mode

GS ( E pL pH fn d1 d2
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{d} 1><\mathrm{d} 2>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$
$\mathrm{fn}=1$
$\mathrm{d} 1=73$ (" ${ }^{\prime \prime}$ ")
d2=78 ("N")
[Outline]

- Transfers to printer function setting mode and sends the report of mode transfer.

|  | Hex. | No. of Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Header | 37 H | 1 |
| ID | 20 H | 1 |
| NULL | 00 H | 1 |

$\mathrm{fn}=2$ : Function 2 End of Printer Function Setting Mode
GS ( E pL pH fn d 1 d 2 d 3
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{d} 1><\mathrm{d} 2><\mathrm{d} 3>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=4(\mathrm{pL}=4, \mathrm{pH}=0)$
$\mathrm{fn}=2$
$\mathrm{d} 1=79$ ("O")
d2=85 ("U")
d3=84 ("T")
[Outline]

- Terminates printer function setting mode and executes resetting.
- Clears input buffer and print buffer and restores various kinds of setting to the state at power on.
- Operates only in printer function setting mode.


## fn=3: Function 3 Setting Memory Switch Value

GS ( E pL pH fn [a1 b18...b11] ... [ak bk8...bk1]
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}>[<\mathrm{a} 1><b 18>\ldots<b 11>] \ldots[<a k><b k 8>\ldots<b k 1>]$
[Range] $10 \leq(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256) \leq 65535$
fn=3
$b=48,49,50$
$a=1,2,3,4,5,6$

## [Outline]

- Changes the MSW set in a to the value set in "b".

| B | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 48 | Sets corresponding bit to OFF. |
| 49 | Sets corresponding bit to ON. |
| 50 | Does not change corresponding bit. |

[Caution] •MSW7 to MSW10 cannot be changed by this command. They can be changed by the setting of customize value.

PMU3300

- Setting MSW 1 ( $a=1$ )

| $\mathbf{n}$ | b (Set Value) | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 48 (Default) | Reports the power on. |
|  | 49 | Does not report power on. |
| 2 | 48 (Default) | Sets input buffer capacity to 4 K bytes. |
|  | 49 | Sets input buffer capacity to 45 bytes. (Note) |
| 3 | 48 (Default) | Sets input buffer full and offline to be Busy. |
|  | 49 | Sets to be busy with input buffer full. |
| 4 | 48 (Default) | At the occurrence of receiving error, replaces the data with <br> "?". |
|  | 49 | At the occurrence of receiving error, ignores the data. |
| 5 | 48 (Default) | Disables CR (ODH). |
|  | 49 | Enables CR (ODH). |
| 6 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 77 | 48 (Default) | Does not reset at serial I/F pin 6. |
|  | 49 | Resets at serial I/F pin 6. |
| 8 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |

- Setting MSW 2 (a=2)

| $\mathbf{n}$ | b (Set Value) | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 49 (Default) | Reserved |
| 2 | 48 | Disables auto cutter. |
|  | 49 (Default) | Enables auto cutter. |
| 3 | 48 (Default) | Enables stored printing. |
|  | 49 | Disables stored printing. |
| 4 | 48 (Default) | Immediately after digit reaches full, line-feed is taken. |
|  | 49 | Immediately after digit reaches full, data wait is taken. |
| 5 | 48 (Default) | After head-down* and PE recovery, prints as it is. |
|  | 49 | After head-down* and PE recovery, prints from the <br> beginning using PAGE MODE, barcode, image, <br> double-height printing, etc. as a unit. |
|  | 48 | Sets paper width to 80 mm. |
|  | 49 | Sets paper width to 58(60) mm. |
| 7 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 8 | 48 | Enables PNE. |
|  | 49 (Default) | Disables PNE. |

- Setting MSW 3 ( $\mathrm{a}=3$ )

| $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{b}$ (Set Value) | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 48 (Default) | After clearing cutter error, can be restored by Feed SW. |
|  | 49 | After clearing cutter error, cannot be restored by Feed SW. |
| 2 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 3 | 48 (Default) | Resets with parallel pin 31. |
|  | 49 | Does not reset with parallel pin 31. |
| 4 | 48 (Default) | Uses thermal paper. |
|  | 49 | Uses Black mark paper. |
| 5 | 48 (Default) | Used with 48 print columns |
|  | 49 | Used with 32 print columns. |
| 6 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 7 | 48 (Default) | Sets EPSON compatible mode. |
|  | 49 | Sets CBM1000-compatible mode. |
| 8 | 48 (Default) | Sets platen-open error during printing to be auto recovery <br> error. |
|  | 49 | Sets platen-open error during printing to be recoverable <br> error. |

- Setting MSW 4 (a=4)

| $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{b}$ (Set Value) |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 48 | Reserved |
|  | 49 | Reserved |
| 2 | 48 | Reserved |
|  | 49 (Default) | Reserved |


| 3 | 48 | Paper heading cut disabled. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 49 (Default) | Paper heading cut enabled. |
| 4 | 48 | Reserved |
|  | 49 | Reserved |
| 5 | 48 | Reserved |
|  | 49 | 48 |
| 7 | 48 | Reserved |
| 8 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
|  | 49 | Forcible partial cut disabled. |
|  |  |  |  |

* MSW 4-1, -2 are valid when MSW 3-4 is ON
- Setting MSW 5 (a=5)

| $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{b}$ (Set Value) |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 2 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 3 | 48 | Reserved |
|  | 49 | Reserved |
| 4 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 5 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 6 | 48 | Priority of the print speed. |
|  | 49 (Default) | It is priority of the print quality. |
| 7 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |
| 8 | 48 (Default) | Reserved |

## $\mathrm{fn}=4$ : Function 4 Sending the Set Memory Switch Value

GS ( E pL pH fn a

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{a}>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=2$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fn}=4$ |
|  | $\mathrm{a}=1,2,3,4,5$ |

## [Outline]

- Sends the content of MSW set in "a".

|  | Hex. | No. of Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Header | 37 H | 1 |
| ID | 21 H | 1 |
| Data | 30 H or 31 H | 8 |
| NULL | 00 H | 1 |

- Sends the set value of data in 8-byte data raw in order of bits 8, 7, 6

OFF:30H ("0")
ON:31H("1")
[Caution]

- MSW7 to MSW10 cannot be sent by this command.
-Transmission is available by <Sending preset customize value>.


# GS (E pL pH fn [a1 n1L n1H] ... [ak nkL nkH] 

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>H<28>H<45>H<p L><p H><n \rightarrow[<a 1><n 1 L><n 1 H>] \ldots[$ [ak $><n k L><n k H>]$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $4 \leq(p L+p H \times 256) \leq 65535$ |
|  | $f n=5$ |
|  | $1 \leq(n L+n H \times 256) \leq 65535$ |
|  | $a=5,6,213,214,216,217,218,249$ |

## [Outline]

- Sets the customized value set in "a" to ( $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256$ ).

| a | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Specifies user NV memory capacity. |
| 2 | Specifies the memory capacity of NV graphics. |
| 3 | Selects paper width. |
| 5 | Selects printing density. |
| 6 | Selects printing speed. |
| 97 | Sets the number of divisions for conducting head |
| 116 | Selects printing color. |
| 138 | Control of bezel LED |
| 151 | Select Securit / Connect Device |
| 155 | Search of BT device |
| 156 | Auto reconnection request |
| 190 | Selects the Emror LED states for Bluetooth status |
| 201 | Sets ACK output position (only paralle IVF). |
| 202 | Selects input buffer full Busy output/cancel timing (idle capacity). |
| 212 | Selects DMA (Direct Memory Access) control of serial communication. |
| 213 | Selects the flow control when virual COM is set. |
| 214 | Select the enable/disable of Kanji. |
| 216 | Selects JIS / Shit JIS or Kanii Code |
| 217 | Selects the international character set |
| 218 | Selects the code page |
| 220 | Sets BM width. |
| 221 | Sets BM page length. |
| 222 | Adjusts the BM sensor and distance between header. |
| 223 | Adjusts the distance of BM footer. |
| 224 | Adjusts the distance of BM header. |
| 225 | Adjusts the BM width and the extreme breath of the distance between label. |
| 226 | Sets the wait time for manual cut |
| 227 | Sets the maximum length measurement distance. |
| 228 | Sets the after an auto cut movement. |
| 229 | Sets the manual cut position movement. |
| 230 | Selects the language of LCD message |
| 231 | Selects the enable/disable of LCD download message |
| 232 | Selects the LCD auto Off time |
| 233 | Selects the enable/disable of key lock |
| 234 | Selects the direction of LCD message |
| 235 | Sets the distance between labels. |
| 236 | Sets the label length. |
| 237 | Sets the label sensor and distance between header. |
| 238 | Adjusts the distance of the label footer. |
| 239 | Adjusts the distance of the label header. |
| 240 | Sets the buzzer Sound |
| 241 | Sets the max dot number for one head division |
| 242 | Sets the max dot number for Powered USB |


| 243 | Select the mechanism type |
| :--- | :--- |
| 244 | Select the top margin |
| 245 | Select the line gap reduction rate |
| 246 | Select the verticalhorizontal character size reduction percentage |
| 247 | Selects the number of dot for vertical shift |
| 248 | Selects the event to activate buzzer |
| 249 | Selects the emulation |
| 251 | Selects the liner free mode setting |

[Caution]
-This function operates only in printer function setting mode.
-The value changed by this command is enabled by execution of function 2 ( $\mathrm{n}=2$ : End of printer function setting mode) (Recommended

## PMU3300

- $\mathrm{a}=5$ : Sets printing density to the level specified by ( $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256$ ).

| $\mathbf{( n L + n H} \times \mathbf{2 5 6})$ | Printing Density |
| :---: | :---: |
| 65530 | $70 \%$ |
| 65531 | $75 \%$ |
| 65532 | $80 \%$ |
| 65533 | $85 \%$ |
| 65534 | $90 \%$ |
| 65535 | $95 \%$ |
| 0 (Default) | $100 \%$ |
| 1 | $105 \%$ |
| 2 | $110 \%$ |
| 3 | $115 \%$ |
| 4 | $120 \%$ |
| 5 | $125 \%$ |
| 6 | $130 \%$ |
| 7 | $135 \%$ |
| 8 | $140 \%$ |

- $\mathrm{a}=6$ : Sets printing speed to the value specified by ( $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256$ ).

| $\mathbf{( n L + \mathbf { n H } \times \mathbf { 2 5 6 } )}$ | Printing Speed |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Printing speed level 1 min ) |
| 2 | Printing speed level 2 |
| 3 | Printing speed level 3 |
| 4 | Printing speed level 4 |
| 5 | Printing speed level 5 |
| 6 | Printing speed level 6 |
| 7 | Printing speed level 7 |
| 8 | Printing speed level 8 |
| 9 (Default) | Printing speed level 9 (max) |

- $\mathrm{a}=213$ : Selects the flow control specified by ( $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256$ ) when virtual COM is set.

| $\mathbf{( n L +} \mathbf{n H} \times \mathbf{2 5 6})$ | Flow control |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 (Default) | PC setting |
| 2 | DTR/DSR |
| 3 | XON/XOFF |

-a=214: Select the enable/disable of Kanji specified by (nL+nH×256)

| $\mathbf{( n L + n H \times 2 5 6 )}$ | Kanji |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Invalid(OFF) |
| 2 (Default) | Valid(ON) |

-a=216: Select the JIS/Shift JIS specified by (nL+nH×256)

| $\mathbf{( n L + n H \times 2 5 6 )}$ | JIS/Shift JIS |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 (Default) | JIS (ON) |
| 2 | Shift JIS(OFF) |

- $\mathrm{a}=217$ : Select the international character set specified by ( $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256$ )

| $\mathbf{( n L + n H \times 2 5 6 )}$ | Int'I Char set | $\mathbf{( n L + n H \times 2 5 6})$ | Int'I Char set |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| $1($ Default $)$ | U.S.A. | 9 | Japan |
| 2 | France | 10 | Norway |
| 3 | Germany | 11 | Denmark II |
| 4 | U.K. | 12 | Spain II |
| 5 | Denmark I | 13 | Latin America |
| 6 | Sweden | 14 | Korea |
| 7 | Italy | 15 | Croatia |
| 8 | Spain I | 16 | P.R. China |

- $\mathrm{a}=218$ : Select the codepage specified by ( $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256$ )

| $(\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256)$ | Codepage | $(\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256)$ | Codepage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 (Default) | Codepage PC437 | 11 | Space page |
| 2 | katakana | 12 | Codepage PC864 |
| 3 | Codepage PC850 | 13 | ThaiCode18 3Pass |
| 4 | Codepage PC860 | 14 | TCVN3 |
| 5 | Codepage PC863 | 15 | TCVN3 Caps |
| 6 | Codepage PC865 |  |  |
| 7 | Codepage PC852 |  |  |
| 8 | Codepage PC866 |  |  |
| 9 | Codepage PC857 | 19 | WPC1258 |
| 10 | WPC1252 |  |  |

$\cdot \mathrm{a}=249$ : Select the emulation specified by ( $\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256$ )

| $(\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256)$ | Emulation |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 (Default) | ESC/POS |
| 2 | Axiohm1 |
| 3 | Axiohm2 |

## $\mathrm{fn}=6$ : Function 6 Sending the Set Customized Value

## GS ( E pL pH fn a

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><a>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=2(\mathrm{pL}=2, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fn}=6$ |
|  | $a=5,6,213,214,216,217,218,249$ |

## [Outline]

- Sends the set value of customized value set by "a".

|  | Hex. | No. of Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Header | 37 H | 1 |
| ID | 27 H | 1 |
| Customized value No. | 30 H to 39 H | 1 to 3 |
| Separation number | 1 FH | 1 |
| Customized value | 30 H to 39 H | 1 to 5 |
| NULL | 00 H | 1 |

- Configuration of customized value No.

| a | Sending Data |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte |
| 1 | 49("1") | - | - |
| 2 | 50("2") | - | - |
| 3 | 51("3") | - | - |
| 5 | 53("5") | - | - |
| 6 | 54 ("6") | - | - |
| 97 | 57("9") | 55("7") | - |
| 116 | 49("1") | 49("1") | 54("6") |
| 138 | 49("1") | 51("3") | 56("8") |
| 151 | 49("1") | 53("5") | 49("1") |
| 155 | 49("1") | 53("5") | 53("5") |
| 156 | 49("1") | 53("5") | 54("6") |
| 201 | 50("2") | 48("0") | 49("1") |
| 202 | 50("2') | 48("0") | 50("2") |
| 212 | 50("2") | 49("1") | 50("2") |
| 213 | 50("2") | 49("1") | 51("3") |
| 214 | 50("2") | 49("1") | 52("4") |
| 216 | 50("2") | 49("1") | 54("6") |
| 217 | 50("2") | 49("1") | 55("7") |
| 218 | 50("2') | 49("1") | 56("8") |
| 220 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 48("0") |
| 221 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 49("1") |
| 222 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 50("2") |
| 223 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 51("3") |
| 224 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 52("4") |
| 225 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 53("5") |
| 226 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 54 ("6") |
| 227 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 55("7") |
| 228 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 56("8") |
| 229 | 50("2") | 50("2") | 57("9") |
| 230 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 48("0") |
| 231 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 49("1") |
| 232 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 50("2") |


| 233 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 51("3") |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 234 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 52("4") |
| 235 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 53("5") |
| 236 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 54 ("6") |
| 237 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 55("7") |
| 238 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 56("8") |
| 239 | 50("2") | 51("3") | 57("9") |
| 240 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 48("0") |
| 241 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 49("1") |
| 242 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 50("2") |
| 243 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 51("3") |
| 244 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 52("4") |
| 245 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 53("5") |
| 246 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 54 ("6") |
| 247 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 55("7") |
| 248 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 56("8") |
| 249 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 57("9") |
| 251 | 50("2") | 53("5") | 49("1") |

PMU3300
$\cdot a=5$ :When print density is specified

| Setting Status |  | Sending Data |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stored <br> Value | PrintDensity | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |
| 65530 | 70\% | 54("6") | 53("5") | 53("5") | 51("3') | 48("0") |
| 65531 | 75\% | $54\left(4{ }^{\text {c }}\right.$ ) | 53("5") | 53("5") | $51\left({ }^{(3)}\right.$ | 49("4") |
| 65532 | 80\% | $54\left(4{ }^{\text {(6) }}\right.$ ) | 53("5") | 53("5") | 51("3') | 50 ("2") |
| 65533 | 85\% | $54\left(4{ }^{\text {(6) }}\right.$ ) | 53("5") | 53("5") | 51("3") | 51 ("3") |
| 65534 | 90\% | $54\left(4{ }^{\text {c }}\right.$ ") | 53("5") | 53("5") | 51 ("3') | 52("4") |
| 65535 | 95\% | $54\left(4{ }^{\text {c }}\right.$ ") | 53("5") | 53("5") | 51 ("3') | $53\left(4{ }^{\prime}\right.$ ") |
| 0 | Basic density | $48\left(00^{\prime \prime}\right)$ | - | - | - | - |
| 1 | 105\% | 49("1") | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | 110\% | 50 ("2") | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | 115\% | 51 ("3") | - | - | - | - |
| 4 | 120\% | $52\left(4{ }^{\text {" }}\right.$ ) | - | - | - | - |
| 5 | 125\% | 53("5") | - | - | - | - |
| 6 | 130\% | 54 ("6") | - | - | - | - |
| 7 | 135\% | 55('7) | - | - | - | - |
| 8 | 140\% | 56("8") | - | - | - | - |

- $a=6$ :When printing speed is specified

| Setting Status |  | Sending Data |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stored Value | PrintSpeed | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |
| 1 | Speedlevel 1 | 49("1") | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | Speedlevel2 | 50('2") | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | Speedlevel3 | 51("3') | - | - | - | - |
| 4 | Speed level 4 | 52("4") | - | - | - | - |
| 5 | Speed level5 | 53("5") | - | - | - | - |
| 6 | Speedlevel6 | $54\left(6{ }^{\text {(6) }}\right.$ ) | - | - | - | - |
| 7 | Speedlevel7 | 55('7) | - | - | - | - |
| 8 | Speedlevel 8 | 56("8") | - | - | - | - |
| 9 | Speedlevel9 | 57('9') | - | - | - | - |

- $\mathrm{a}=213$ : When the flow control of virtual COM is specified.

| Setting Status | Sending Data |
| :---: | :---: |

$\qquad$

| Stored <br> Value | Flow control | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | PC setting | $49(" 1 ")$ | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | DTRDSR | $50\left({ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime 2}\right)$ | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | XON/XOF | $51(3 ")$ | - | - | - | - |

- $a=214: \quad$ When Kanji is specified

| Setting Status |  |  | Sending Data |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stored <br> Value | Kanji | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |  |
| 1 | OFF | $49\left({ }^{\prime \prime}\right.$ ") | - | - | - | - |  |
| 2 | ON | $50\left({ }^{\prime 2 ")}\right.$ | - | - | - | - |  |

-a=216: When JIS/Shift JIS is specified

| Setting Status |  | Sending Data |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stored <br> Value | JIS/Shift JIS | 1 ${ }^{\text {st }}$ Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |
| 1 | JIS | $49(" 1$ ") | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | Shift JIS | $50\left({ }^{\prime 2}\right)$ | - | - | - | - |

- $a=217$ : When international character set is specified

| Setting Status |  | Sending Data |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stored Value | Int'l char. set | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |
| 1 | U.S.A. | 49("1") | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | France | 50("2") | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | Germany | 51("3") | - | - | - | - |
| 4 | U.K. | 52("4") | - | - | - | - |
| 5 | DenmarkI | 53("5") | - | - | - | - |
| 6 | Sweden | 54("6") | - | - | - | - |
| 7 | Italy | 55("7") | - | - | - | - |
| 8 | Spainl | 56("8") | - | - | - | - |
| 9 | Japan | 57("9") | - | - | - | - |
| 10 | Norway | 49("1") | 48("0") | - | - | - |
| 11 | Denmark II | 49("1") | 49("1") | - | - | - |
| 12 | Spain II | 49("1") | 50("2") | - | - | - |
| 13 | LatinAmerica | 49("1") | 51("3") | - | - | - |
| 14 | Korea | 49("1") | 52("4") | - | - | - |
| 15 | Croatia | 49("1") | 53("5") | - | - | - |
| 16 | P.R.China | 49("1") | $54\left(" 6{ }^{\text {" }}\right.$ ) | - | - | - |


| Value |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Codepage PC437 | 49("1") | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | Katakana | 50("2") | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | Codepage PC850 | 51("3") | - | - | - | - |
| 4 | Codepage PC860 | 52("4") | - | - | - | - |
| 5 | Codepage PC863 | 53("5") | - | - | - | - |
| 6 | Codepage PC865 | 54("6") | - | - | - | - |
| 7 | Codepage PC852 | 55("7") | - | - | - | - |
| 8 | Codepage PC866 | 56("8") | - | - | - | - |
| 9 | Codepage PC857 | 57("9") | - | - | - | - |
| 10 | WPC1252 | 49("1") | 48("0") | - | - | - |
| 11 | Space page | 49("1") | 49("1") | - | - | - |
| 12 | Codepage PC864 | 49("1") | 50("2") | - | - | - |
| 13 | Thaicode18 | 49("1") | 51("3") | - | - | - |

•a=249: Emulation is specified.

| Setting Status |  | Sending Data |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stored <br> Value | Emulation | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |
| 1 | ESC/POS | $49(" 1 ")$ | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | Axiohm1 | $50(" 2 ")$ | - | - | - | - |
| 3 | Axiohm2 | $51(" 3 ")$ | - | - | - | - |

- $a=218$ : When codepage is specified

| Setting Status |  | Sending Data |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stored | Codepage | 1st Byte | 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte | 4th Byte | 5th Byte |

## fn=7: Function 7 Copying User-defined Page

## GS (EpLpH fn ad1 d2

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{a}><\mathrm{d} 1><\mathrm{d} 2>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=4(\mathrm{pL}=4, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ fn=7 $a=10,12,17$

## [Outline]

- Copies the data of user-defined code page in the font specified by "a".
- Configuration of customized value No.

| d1 | d2 | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 31 | 30 | Loads the character code page data specified by "a" in storage area to work area. |
| 30 | 31 | Saves the character code page data in work area to the storage area of the font <br> specified by "a". |

-Work area: Area where data is initialized by power OFF or resetting (initialize). Operation is made in accordance with the data set in this area.

- Storage area: Area where data is not initialized by power OFF or resetting (initialize).
- User-defined code page: Page 255 (ESC t255)
- This function operates only in printer function setting mode.

| $\mathbf{a}$ | Font Type |
| :---: | :--- |
| 10 | Font B: 9 (horizontal) $\times 17$ (vertical) |
| 12 | Font A: 12 (horizontal) $\times 24$ (vertical) |
| 17 | Font $: 8$ (horizontal) $\times 16$ (vertical) |

## fn=8: Function 8 Defining Data by the Column Format to Character Code Page of Work Area

## GS ( EpL pH fn y c1 c2 [xd1...d(y×x)] k

```
[Code] <1D>H<28>H<45>H<pL><pH><fn><y><c1><c2> [<x><d1>..<d(yXx)>]<k>
```

[Range] $\quad 5 \leq(p L+p H \times 256) \leq 65535$
fn=8
$\mathrm{y}=2$ (At selection of font C)
$y=3$ (At selection of other than font $C$ )
$128 \leq c 1 \leq c 2 \leq 255$
$0 \leq x \leq 12$ (At selection of font $A$ )
$0 \leq x \leq 9$ (At selection of font B)
$0 \leq x \leq 8$ (At selection of font C)
$0 \leq \mathrm{d} \leq 255$
k=c2-c1+1
[Outline]

- Defines the data in column format in units of character on the code page in RAM. - Operates only in printer function setting mode.

```
Data structure( \(9 \times 17\) )
d1 d4 d25
```

d3d6
.d27


## $\mathrm{fn}=9$ : Function 9 Defining Data in the Raster Format to the Character Code Page of Work Area

## GS (EpL pH fn xc1 c2 [y d1...d( $\mathbf{x} \times \mathrm{y}$ )] k

[Code] $<1 D>H<28>H<45>H<p L><p H><f n><x><c 1><c 2>[<y><d 1>. .<d(y X x)>]<k>$
[Range] $\quad 5 \leq(p L+p H \times 256) \leq 65535$
fn=9
$x=1$ (At selection of font $C$ ), $x=2$ (At selection of other than font $C$ )
$128 \leq c 1 \leq c 2 \leq 255$
$0 \leq y \leq 24$ (At selection of font $A$ )
$0 \leq y \leq 16$ (At selection of font C), $0 \leq \mathrm{d} \leq 255$
$\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{c} 2-\mathrm{c} 1+1$
$0 \leq x \leq 17$ (At selection of font B)
[Outline]

- Defines the data in raster format in units of character on the character code page in work area.
- Operates only in printer function setting mode.

$$
\text { Data structure }(12 \times 24)
$$

d1 (oddnumber)
d2(evennumber)

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | - | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 0 | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bullet$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |



Bits 3 through 0 are not character data
fn=10: Function 10 Erasing Data of Character Code Page Data in Work Area

## GS ( E pL pH fn c1 c2

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{c} 1><\mathrm{c} 2>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fn}=10$ |
|  | $128 \leq \mathrm{c} 1 \leq \mathrm{c} 2 \leq 255$ |

## [Outline]

> - Erases (set to space) data in units of character on the character code page in work area. - Operates only in printer function setting mode.

## $\mathrm{fn}=11$ : Function 11 Setting Communication Conditions

## GS ( EpL pH fn ad1...dk

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{n}>\ll \mathrm{a}><\mathrm{d} 1>\ldots<\mathrm{dk}>$
[Range] $\quad 3 \leq(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256) \leq 65535(0 \leq \mathrm{pL} \leq 255,0 \leq \mathrm{pH} \leq 255)$
fn=11
$1 \leq a \leq 4$ (Not changed in other than specified range)
$48 \leq d \leq 57$ (Not changed in other than specified range)
$1 \leq k \leq 6$
[Outline]

- Sets the communication conditions of serial interface specified by "a".
- $\mathrm{a}=1$ : Setting baud rate

| Baud Rate | d1 | d2 | d3 | d4 | d5 | d6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1200 | 49("1") | 50("2") | 48("0") | 48("0") |  |  |
| 2400 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - | - |
| 4800 | 52("4") | 56("8") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - | - |
| - 9600 | 57("9") | 54 ("6") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - | - |
| 19200 | 49("1") | 57("9") | 50("2") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - |
| 38400 | 51("3") | 56("8") | 52("4") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - |
| 57600 | 53("5") | 55("7") | 54("6") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - |
| 115200 | 49("1") | 49("1") | 53("5") | 50("2") | 48("0") | 48("0") |

A--Default

- $\mathrm{a}=2$ : Setting to specified parity

| d1 | Parity Setting |
| :---: | :---: |
| 48 (Default) | No parity |
| 49 | Odd parity |
| 50 | Even parity |

- $a=3$ : Setting to specified flow control

| d1 | Flow Control |
| :---: | :---: |
| 48 (Default) | DSR/DTR |
| 49 | XON/XOFF |

- $\mathrm{a}=4$ : Setting to specified data length

| d1 | Setting Data Length |
| :---: | :---: |
| 55 | 7-bit length |
| 56 (Default) | 8-bit length |

- Operates only in printer function setting mode.
- Which of dip SW or memory SW is used at initialization depends on "Selecting communication condition setting" of dip SW1-1.


## fn=12: Function 12 Sending the Set Communication Conditions

## GS (EpLpH fn a

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><a>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=2(\mathrm{pL}=2, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fn}=12$ |
|  | $1 \leq a \leq 4$ (Does not send in other than specified range) |

## [Outline]

- Sends communication conditions of serial interface specified by "a".

|  | Hex. | No. of Data |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Header | 37 H | 1 |
| ID | 33 H | 1 |
| Kind of communication conditions (a) | 31 H ("1") to 34 H ("4") | 1 |
| Separation number | 1 FH | 1 |
| Set value | 30 H to 39 H | 1 to 6 |
| NULL | 00 H | 1 |

- Set value
$a=1$ : At specification of baud rate

| Baud Rate | d1 | d2 | d3 | d4 | D5 | d6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1200 | 49("1") | 50("2") | 48("0") | 48("0") |  |  |
| 2400 | 50("2") | 52("4") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - | - |
| 4800 | 52("4") | 56("8") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - | - |
| 9600 | 57("9") | 54("6") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - | - |
| 19200 | 49("1") | 57("9") | 50("2") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - |
| 38400 | 51("3") | 56("8") | 52("4") | 48("0") | 48("0") | - |
| 57600 | 53("5") | 55("7") | $54\left(" 6{ }^{\prime \prime}\right)$ | 48("0") | 48("0") | - |
| 115200 | 49("1") | 49("1") | 53("5") | 50("2") | 48("0") | 48("0") |

$\mathrm{a}=2$ : At specification of parity

| d1 | Parity Setting |
| :---: | :---: |
| 48 | No parity |
| 49 | Odd parity |
| 50 | Even parity |

$a=3$ : At specification of flow control

| d1 | Flow Control |
| :---: | :---: |
| 48 | DTR/DSR |
| 49 | XON/XOFF |

a=4: At specification of data length

| d1 | Setting Data Length |
| :---: | :---: |
| 48 | 7-bit length |
| 49 | 8-bit length |

## $\mathrm{fn}=103$ : Function 103 Set the printable area width

## GS ( E pL pH fn nL nH

[Code] <1D>H<28>H<45>H<pL><pH><fn><nL><nH>
[Range] $\mathrm{pL}=3$
$\mathrm{pH}=0$
fn=103
$0 \leqq n L \leqq 255$
$0 \leqq n H \leqq 3$
$96 \leqq n L+n H \times 256 \leqq 832$ (a multiple of 8 )
Note: If a multiple of other than 8 is specified, then this will be replaced with the multiple of 8 dosest to the specified value.
(For example: If 457 is specified, then this will be replaced with 464)
[Defautt] $(\mathrm{nL}+\mathrm{nH} \times 256)=832(\mathrm{~nL}=64, \mathrm{nH}=3)$
[Function] Specifies the print area width specified with nL and nH using dot units.
[Caution]

- If MSW8-1 is set to "user-defined", then the printable area width will be enabled using this command.
- Use this command to set the value comesponding to the width of the media set in the media holder to <nL><nH>.
- If the printable area width is set in GS ( $z$ PrintWid, then this setting will take priority.
-This only functions in the printer function setting mode.


## $\mathrm{fn}=104$ : Function 104 Send the printable area width

## GS ( EpL pH fn

## [Code] $\quad<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}>$

[Range]

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{pL}=1 \\
& \mathrm{pH}=0 \\
& \mathrm{fn}=104
\end{aligned}
$$

[Function] Sends the printable area width specified with nL and nH using print dot units.

|  | Hexadecimal | Data length |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Header | 37 H | 1 |
| ID | 68 H | 1 |
| Fxed | 31 H | 1 |
| Division number | 1 FH | 1 |
| Printable area width (96 to 832 ) | 30 H to 39 H | 2 or 3 |
| NUL | 00 H | 1 |

fn=255: Function 255 Setting All Contents Set by Printer Function Setting Mode to the State at Shipment

## GS ( E pL pH fn a

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<45>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{a}>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=2$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fn}=255$ |
|  | $\mathrm{a}=3,5,11,255$ |

## [Outline]

- Restores various kinds of function set by printer function setting mode to the setting at the time of shipment (initial value described in User's Manual).

| a | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 3 | Memory switch |
| 5 | Customized value |
| 7 | Character code |
| 11 | Communication conditions of serial interface |
| 255 | Sets all contents set in printer function setting mode to the state at the time of <br> shipment. |

## GS (K pL pH fn m

## [Function] Selecting print control method

[Outline]
Executes the setting related to the print control specified by the value of "fn".

| Function No. (fn) | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| Function49 | Sets printing density. |
| Function50 | Sets printing speed. |

## $\mathrm{fn}=49$ : Function 49 Setting Printing Density

## GS (K pL pH fn m

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<4 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{m}>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=2(\mathrm{pL}=2, \mathrm{pH}=0)$
fn=49
$0 \leq m \leq 8,250 \leq m \leq 255$
[Default] $\quad \mathrm{m}=0$ (Customized value setting value)
[Outline]

- Sets printing density.

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Printing Density |
| :---: | :---: |
| 250 | Selects density level $-6(70 \%)$ |
| 251 | Selects density level $-5(75 \%)$ |
| 252 | Selects density level $-4(80 \%)$ |
| 253 | Selects density level $-3(85 \%)$ |
| 254 | Selects density level $-2(90 \%)$ |
| 255 | Selects density level $-1(95 \%)$ |
| 0 | Selects standard density (100\%) |
| 1 | Selects density level $+1(105 \%)$ |
| 2 | Selects density level $+2(110 \%)$ |
| 3 | Selects density level $+3(115 \%)$ |
| 4 | Selects density level $+4(120 \%)$ |
| 5 | Selects density level $+5(125 \%)$ |
| 6 | Selects density level $+6(130 \%)$ |
| 7 | Selects density level $+7(135 \%)$ |
| 8 | Selects density level $+8(140 \%)$ |

## $\mathrm{fn}=50$ : Function 50 Setting Printing Speed

## GS (K pL pH fn m

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<4 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{n}><\mathrm{m}>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=2(\mathrm{pL}=2, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fm}=50$ |
|  | $0 \leq m \leq 9,48 \leq m \leq 57$ |

[Defautt] $\quad \mathrm{m}=0$ (Customized value setting)
[Outline]

- Sets printing speed.

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Printing Speed |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0,48 | Selects customized value setting |
| 1,49 | Selects printing speed level 1. |
| 2,50 | Selects printing speed level 2. |
| 3,51 | Selects printing speed level 3. |
| 4,52 | Selects printing speed level 4. |
| 5,53 | Selects printing speed level 5. |
| 6,54 | Selects printing speed level 6. |
| 7,55 | Selects printing speed level 7. |
| 8,56 | Selects printing speed level 8. |
| 9,57 | Selects printing speed level 9. |

### 2.2.17 2-dimensional code Commands

## GS ( kpL pH cn fn [parameter]

[Function] Setting and printing 2-dimensional code
[Outline]

- Executes processing specified by function code (fn) with the 2-dimensional code specified by cn.
-2-dimensional codes selectable with the value of cn are shown below.

| cn | 2-dimensional code |
| :---: | :---: |
| 48 | PDF417 |
| 49 | QRCode |

- Executes various processing related to 2-dimensional code specified by fn.

| cn | fn | Code | Function No. | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 48 | 65 | GS(kpLpHenfnn | Function65 | Sets the number of digits of PDF417. |
|  | 66 | GS(kpLpHenfnn | Function66 | Sets the number of steps of PDF417. |
|  | 67 | GS(kpLpHenfnn | Function67 | Sets the module width of PDF417. |
|  | 68 | GS(kpLpHenfnn | Function68 | Sets the height of the step of PDF417. |
|  | 69 | GS(kpLpHonfnmn | Function69 | Sets error correction level of PDF417. |
|  | 70 | GS(kpLpHonfnm | Function70 | Sets the option of PDF417. |
|  | 80 | GS(kpLpHcnfnm d1 ... dk | Function80 | Stores received PDF417 data to 2-dimensional code data storage area |
|  | 81 | GS(kpLpHonfnm | Function81 | Prints PDF417 data* of 2-dimensional code data storage area. |


| cn | fn | Code | Function No. | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 49 | 65 | GS(kpLpHenfn n1 n2 | Function165 | Specifies QRCode model. |
|  | 67 | GS(kpLpHenfnn | Function167 | Sets the size of QRCode module. |
|  | 69 | GS(kpLpHenfnn | Function169 | Sets error correction level of QRCode. |
|  | 80 | $\begin{gathered} \text { GS(kpLpHonfnm } \\ \text { d1 } \ldots \mathrm{dk} \end{gathered}$ | Function180 | Stores received QRCode data to 2-dimensional code data storage area. |
|  | 81 | GS (kpLpHonfnm | Function181 | Prints QRCode data in 2-dimensional code data storage area. |

* PDF417 data ... Indicates data (d1 ... dk) of [cn=48: Function 80] .
* 2-dimensional code data storage area ... Indicates the area where [cn=48: Function 80], [cn=49: Function 180], and [cn=51: Function 380] data are stored.
* QRCode data ... Indicates data (d1 ... dk) of [cn=49: Function 180] .


## $\mathrm{fn}=65$ : Function 65 Setting the number of digits of PDF417

## GS (kpL pH cn fn n

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ $\mathrm{cn}=48$
fn=65
$0 \leq n \leq 30$

## [Outline]

- Sets the number of digits of PDF417.
-With $n=0$, automatic processing is specified.
* For the number of digits in this case, the number of code words is calculated based on current print area.
-With $\mathrm{n} \neq 0$, the number of digits of PDF417 data area is designated to n code word.
[Caution]
- Start pattern and stop pattern are not included in the number of digits.
- Left-step indicator code word and right-step indicator code word are not included in the number of digits.
[Default] $\mathrm{n}=0$


## $\mathrm{fn}=66$ : Function 66 Setting the number of steps of PDF417

## GS (kpL pH cn fn n

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{n}>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ $\mathrm{c}=48$
fn=66
$n=0,3 \leq n \leq 90$
[Outline]

- Sets the number of steps of PDF417.
-With $\mathrm{n}=0$, automatic processing is specified.
* The number of steps in this case is calculated based on the number of code words and current print area.
-With $\mathrm{n} \neq 0$, the number of steps of PDF417 is set to n steps.
[Default] $n=0$


## fn=67: Function 67 Setting module width of PDF417

## GS (kpL pH cn fn n

```
[Code] <1D>H<28>H<6B>H<pL><pH><cn><fn><n>
[Range] (pL+pH\times256)=3(pL=3, pH=0)
                cn=48
                fn=67
                2\leqn\leq8
```

[Outline] - Sets the width of one module of PDF417 to n dots.
[Default] $n=3$

## fn=68: Function 68 Setting the height of step of PDF417

## GS (kpL pH cn fn n

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><\mathrm{fn}><n>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$
$\mathrm{cn}=48$
fn=68
$2 \leq n \leq 8$

## [Outline]

- Sets the height of the step of PDF417 to [Module width (Function 67) x n] .
[Default] n=3


## $\mathrm{fn}=69$ : Function 69 Setting error correction level of PDF417

## GS (kpLpHenfnnn

[Code] $\quad<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><\mathrm{fn}><m><n>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=4(\mathrm{pL}=4, \mathrm{pH}=0)$
$\mathrm{c}=48$
fn=69
$\mathrm{m}=48,49$
$48 \leq n \leq 56 \quad$ (when $m=48$ is specified)
$1 \leq n \leq 40 \quad$ (when $m=49$ is specified)
[Outline]

- Sets error correction level of PDF417
-When $m=48$, set by the level of $n$.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function | Error Correction Code Words |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 48 | Selects error correction level 0. | 2 |
| 49 | Selects error correction level 1. | 4 |
| 50 | Selects error correction level 2. | 8 |
| 51 | Selects error correction level 3. | 16 |
| 52 | Selects error correction level 4. | 32 |
| 53 | Selects error correction level 5. | 64 |
| 54 | Selects error correction level 6. | 128 |
| 55 | Selects error correction level 7. | 256 |
| 56 | Selects error correction level 8. | 512 |

-When $m=49$, [set by the ratio ( $n \times 10 \%$ )] to the number of data code words.

- Calculation result $(A)=$ Value of (number of data code words $x n x 0.1$ ) rounded to the nearest one

| Result (A) | Function | Error Correction Code Words |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 to 3 | Selects error correction level 1. | 4 |
| 4 to 10 | Selects error correction level 2. | 8 |
| 11 to 20 | Selects error correction level 3. | 16 |
| 21 to 45 | Selects error correction level 4. | 32 |
| 46 to 100 | Selects error correction level 5. | 64 |
| 101 to 200 | Selects error correction level 6. | 128 |
| 201 to 400 | Selects error correction level 7. | 256 |
| 401 to | Selects error correction level 8. | 512 |

[Default] $\quad m=49, n=1$

## $\mathrm{fn}=70$ : Function 70 Setting Options for PDF417

## GS ( k p pH cn fn m

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><$ fn $><m>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ $\mathrm{cn}=48$ $\mathrm{fn}=70$ $\mathrm{m}=0,1$

## [Outline] [The specification which depend on the model]

 - Specifies or clears the PDF417 option.| $\mathbf{m}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Canceling Processing of simple PDF417 |
| 1 | Specifying Processing of simple PDF417 |

[Caution] $\quad$ When cleared with $m=0$, standard processing for PDF417 is conducted thereafter.
[Default] $\mathrm{m}=0$

## $\mathrm{fn}=80$ : Function 80 Storing received data to 2D code data storage area

## GS ( kpL pH cn fn m d1...dk

[Code] $<1 D>H<28>H<6 B>H<p L><p H><c n><f n><m><d 1 \ldots d k>$
[Range] $\quad 4 \leq(p L+p H \times 256) \leq 65535(0 \leq p L \leq 255,0 \leq p H \leq 255)$ $\mathrm{cn}=48$
$\mathrm{fn}=80$
$\mathrm{m}=48$
$0 \leq \mathrm{d} \leq 255$
$\mathrm{k}=(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)-3$
[Outline]

- Stores PDF417 2-dimensional code data (d1...dk) to 2-dimensional code data storage area.
- Processes [(pL+pH×256)-3] of d1 and thereafter as 2-dimensional code data
[Sample Program]
[Print Results]

Refer to Sample Program and Print Results for fn=81: Function181.

## $\mathrm{fn}=81$ : Function 81 Printing 2D code data in 2D code data storage area

## GS ( k p pH cn fn m

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><$ fn $><\mathrm{m}>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ |
|  | $\mathrm{cn}=48$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fn}=81$ |
|  | $m=48$ |

## [Outline]

- Prints PDF417 stored in 2-dimensional code data storage area.
[Caution]
- Quiet zone (blank area around PDF417) shall be secured by the user.
[Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D) ;"(';"k"; CHR\$(10); CHR\$(0); CHR\$(48); CHR\$(80); CHR\$(48);
LPRINT "CITIZEN"
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1D) ;"(",'k"; CHR\$(3); CHR\$(0); CHR\$(48); CHR\$(81); CHR\$(48);

## [Print Results]

## fn=65: Function 165 Specifying QRCode model

## GS ( k pL pH cn fn n1 n2

[Outline]

- Specifies QRCode model.

| n1 | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 49 | Sets model 1. |
| 50 | Sets model 2. |

[Default] $n 1=50$ n2=0

## $\mathrm{fn}=67$ : Function 167 Sets the module width of QRCode

## GS (kpL pH cn fn n

| [Code] | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{n}>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Range] | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ <br> $\mathrm{cn}=49$ <br> $\mathrm{nn}=67$ <br> $1 \leq n \leq 16$ |
|  |  |
| [Outline] | •Sets the width of 1 module of QRCode to n dots. |
|  |  |
| [Default] | $\mathrm{n}=3$ |

## fn=69: Function 169 Setting QRCode error correction level

## GS (kpL pH cn fn n

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{n}>$
[Range]
$(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ $\mathrm{cn}=49$ fn=69 $48 \leq n \leq 51$

## [Outline]

- Sets QRCode error correction level.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function | Ref.: Recovery power (\%) <br> approximated |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 48 | Selects error correction level L. | 7 |
| 49 | Selects error correction level M. | 15 |
| 50 | Selects error correction level Q. | 25 |
| 51 | Selects error correction level H. | 30 |

## $\mathrm{fn}=80$ : Function 180 Storing received data to 2D code data storage area

## GS ( k pL pH cn fn m d1...dk

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><\mathrm{fn}><\mathrm{m}><\mathrm{d} 1 \ldots \mathrm{dk}>$
[Range] $\quad 4 \leq(p L+p H \times 256) \leq 7092(0 \leq p L \leq 255,0 \leq p H \leq 28)$
$\mathrm{cn}=49$
fn=80
$\mathrm{m}=48$
$0 \leq \mathrm{d} \leq 255$
$\mathrm{k}=(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)-3$
[Outline]

- Stores QRCode 2-dimensional code data (d1...dk) to 2-dimensional code data storage area.
-Processes $[(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)-3]$ of d 1 and thereafter as 2 -dimensional code data.
[Sample Program]
[Print Results]

Refer to Sample Program and Print Results for fn=81: Function181.

## fn＝81：Function 181 Printing 2D code data in 2D code data storage area

## GS（kpL pH cn fn m

| ［Code］ | $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<6 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><\mathrm{cn}><$ fn $><\mathrm{m}>$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ［Range］ | $(\mathrm{pL}+\mathrm{pH} \times 256)=3(\mathrm{pL}=3, \mathrm{pH}=0)$ |
|  | $\mathrm{cn}=49$ |
|  | $\mathrm{fn}=81$ |
|  | $m=48$ |

## ［Outline］

－Prints QRCode data stored in 2－dimensional code data storage area．

## ［Caution］

－Quiet zone（blank area around QRCode）shall be secured by the user．

## ［Sample Program］

LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1D）；＂（＇；＂k＂；CHR\＄（10）；CHR\＄（0）；CHR\＄（49）；CHR\＄（80）；CHR\＄（48）；
LPRINT＂CITIZEN＂
LPRINT CHR\＄（\＆H1D）；＂（＂，＂k＂；CHR\＄（3）；CHR\＄（0）；CHR\＄（49）；CHR\＄（81）；CHR\＄（48）；

## ［Print Results］

### 2.2.19 Other Commands

## DLE ENQ n

[Function] Real-ime request to printer
[Code] <10>H<05>H<n>
[Range] $\quad 0 \leq n \leq 2$
[Outline]

- The printer responds in real-time to the request that the host specifies with number "n".

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | At the setting of execution of GS^^ by the FEED switch, the same processing as that pressing the <br> FEED switch once is carried out. |
| 1 | After recovering from an error, the printer resumes printing from the beginning of the line where the <br> error occurred. |
| 2 | The printer clears the receive buffer and the print buffer, and then recovers from the error. |

## [Caution]

[See Also] DLEEOT

## DLE DC4 fn mt (Specification of $\mathrm{fn}=1$ )

| [Function] | Outputting specified pulse in real-time |
| :---: | :---: |
| [Code] | $<10>H<14>H<f n><m>\ll>$ |
| [Range] | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{fn}=1, \\ & \mathrm{~m}=0,1 \\ & 1 \leq \mathrm{t} \leq 8 \end{aligned}$ |
| [Outline] |  |
|  | - A signal specified with ' 4 ' is output to the connector pin specified with "m". |
|  | m Connector Pin |
|  | 0 Pin No. 2 of drawer kick-out connector |
|  | 1 Pin No. 5 of drawer kick-out connector |
|  | - Set the ON time/OFF time to x 100 ms , respectively. |
| [Caution] |  |
|  | -When receiving a code row coinciding with the code configuring this command, the same operation as this command takes place and attention by the user is required. Example: When corresponding code row is present in bit image data. <br> - This command must not be used between other command code rows. <br> Example: This command is used in the bit image data. <br> - This command is ignored under the following conditions. <br> - During sending block data <br> - During output of signal to drawer kick connector <br> - Duning occurrence of error |
| [See Also] | ESCp |

## DLE DC4 fn d1...d7 (Specification of $\mathrm{fn}=8$ )

[Function] Buffer clear
[Code] $<10>H<14>H<$ fn $><d 1>\ldots<d 7>$
[Range] $\quad \mathrm{f}=8, \mathrm{~d} 1=1, \mathrm{~d} 2=3, \mathrm{~d} 3=20, \mathrm{~d} 4=1, \mathrm{~d} 5=6, \mathrm{~d} 6=2, \mathrm{~d} 7=8$

## [Outline]

- Erases all data in receiving buffer or print buffer.
- Sends the following 3-byte data group.

|  | Hex. | Decimal | No. of Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Header | 37 H | 55 | 1 byte |
| Identifier | 25 H | 37 | 1 byte |
| NULL | 00 H | 0 | 1 byte |

- Enters the state of selecting STANDARD MODE.


## [Caution]

-When receiving a code row coinciding with the code configuring this command, the same operation as this command takes place and attention by the user is required. Example:When corresponding code row is present in bit image data.

- This command must not be used between other command code rows.

Example: This command is used in the bit image data.

- This command is ignored under the following conditions.
- During sending block data


## ESC = n

[Function] Data input control
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<3 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<n>$
[Range] $0 \leq n \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- Selecting equipment for which data input from the host is valid.
- Each bit of "n" indicates as follows.
-When the printer has not been selected, this printer abandons all the received data until it is selected by this command.

| Bit | Equipment | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ |
| 0 | Printer | Invalid | Valid |
| 1 | Not defined | - | - |
| 2 | Not defined | - | - |
| 3 | Not defined | - | - |
| 4 | Not defined | - | - |
| 5 | Not defined | - | - |
| 6 | Not defined | - | - |
| 7 | Not defined | - | - |

[Caution]

- Even when the printer has not been selected, it can become BUSY state through printer operation.
-When the printer is deselected, this printer discards all the data until it is selected with this command. (Except DLE EOT, DLE ENQ, and DLE DC4)
[Default] $n=1$


## ESC @

[Function] Initializing the printer
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<40>\mathrm{H}$
[Outline]

- Clears data stored in the print buffer and brings various settings to the initial state (Default state).
[Caution]
- The settings of DIP switches are not read again.
- Data inside the intemal input buffer is not cleared.
- Macro definitions are not cleared.
- NV bit image definitions are not cleared.
- Data in the user NV memory is not cleared.


## [Sample Program]

LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"!"; CHR\$(\&H3O);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"V'; CHR\$(1);
LPRINT "AAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);
LPRINT CHR\$(\&H1B);"@";
LPRINT "AAA"; CHR\$(\&HA);

## [Print Results]

## $\triangle \gg$

AAA
Each setting has been initialized by this command.

## ESC L

## [Function] Selecting PAGE MODE

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<4 \mathrm{C}>\mathrm{H}$

## [Outline]

- Switches from STANDARD MODE to PAGE MODE.


## [Caution]

- This command is only effective ifitentered at the beginning of a line.
- This command is not effective if it is entered when in PAGE MODE.
- STANDARD MODE is restored when printing specified by FF is finished or when ESC S is issued.
- The character mapping start position will be the point specified by ESC T in the print area specified by ESC W.
-The commands listed below, which have separate settings for PAGE MODE and STANDARD MODE, are changed to the settings for PAGE MODE use.
(1) Spacing setting:
ESCSP,FSS
(2) Line feed width setting: ESC 2, ESC 3
-The following commands are valid only in PAGE MODE.
(1) ESC V Specifying/canceling $90^{\circ}$-ight-tumed characters.
(2) ESC a Aligning the characters.
(3) ESC \{ Specifying/canceling the inverted characters.
(4) GSL Setting the left margin.
(5) GSW Setting the print area width.
-The following commands are disabled in PAGE MODE.
(1) GS (A Executes test printing.
(2) FSp Prints NV memory bitimage.
(3) FSq Defines NV memory bit image.
(4) GSv0 Prints raster bitimage.
-ESC @ restores STANDARDMODE.
[See Also] Appendix 5.1.4 "Example of using PAGE MODE" FF, CAN, ESC FF, ESCS , ESCT, ESCW, GSW, GS


## ESC S

## [Function] Selecting STANDARD MODE

[Code] $<1 \mathrm{~B}>\mathrm{H}<53>\mathrm{H}$

## [Outline]

- Switches from PAGEMODE to STANDARD MODE.


## [Caution]

- This command is only effective if it is entered when in PAGE MODE.
- Any data mapped in PAGE MODE is erased.
- After this command is executed, the beginning of the line is taken as the next print start position.
- The print area defined by ESC W is initialized.
- The commands listed below, which have separate settings for STANDARD MODE and PAGE MODE, are changed to the settings for STANDARD MODE use.
(1) Spacing setting:
ESC SP,FSS
(2) Line feed width setting:

ESC2, ESC3

- The following commands are valid only in setting in STANDARD MODE.
(1) ESCW Sets the space amount for setting print area in PAGE MODE.
(2) ESC T Selects the printing direction of character in PAGE MODE.
(3) GS \$ Sets the absolute position of character vertical direction in PAGE MODE.
- STANDARD MODE is selected when the printer is turmed on or reset, or when ESC @ is executed.
[See Also] FF,ESCFF,ESCL


## GS (ApL pH n m

[Function] Execution of test printing
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<28>\mathrm{H}<41>\mathrm{H}<\mathrm{pL}><\mathrm{pH}><n><m>$
[Range] $\quad(\mathrm{pL}+(\mathrm{pH} \times 256))=2(\mathrm{pL}=2, \mathrm{pH}=0)$
$0 \leq n \leq 2,48 \leq n \leq 50$
$1 \leq m \leq 4,49 \leq m \leq 52$
[Outline]

- Specified test printing will be executed.
- pL , pH will specify the number of subsequent parameters by ( $\mathrm{pL+}(\mathrm{pH} \times 256)$ )bytes.
- " n " will specify the paper for test printing in the following table.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Category of Paper |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0,48 | Basic paper (Paper rolls) |
| 1,49 | Paper rolls |
| 2,50 |  |

- " $m$ " will specify the category of test printing in the following table.

| $\mathbf{m}$ | Category of Test Printing |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1,49 | Hexadecimal dump |
| 2,50 | Printer's status printing |
| 3,51 | Rolling pattem printing |

[Caution]

- This command is only valid when processed at the head of a line during the STANDARD MODE.
- The command will be ignored in PAGE MODE.
- During macro definition, if this command is processed, the macro definition is suspended, and the command starts being processed.
- Printer will reset its hard disk after finishing test printing. Therefore, the printer makes download characters, bit map images and macros undefined, clears the reception buffer/print buffer, and returns the various settings to defaults. At this time, the DIP switches are read again.
- Paper cutting is performed at the end of test printing.
*Functions with cutter-mounted model and when cutter is set to be enabled.
- Printer will be BUSY when the processing of the command starts.


## GS In

[Function] Sending the printer ID
[Code] <1D>H<49>H<n>
[Range] $\quad 1 \leq n \leq 3,49 \leq n \leq 51,65 \leq n \leq 67, n=69,112$

## [Outline]

- Sends the specified printer ID.
[Caution]
- Under DTR/DSR control, the printer sends the printer ID after verifying that the host is ready to receive.
- If the host is not ready to receive, the printer waits for the host to become ready to receive.
- Under XON/XOFF control, the printer sends the printer ID without checking whether or not the host is ready to receive.
- Because this command is executed when data is mapped in the receive buffer, there may be a delay between command receiving and printer ID sending depending on the condition of the receive buffer.
- If ASB (Automatic Status Back) is enabled by GS a, the host must discriminate between the printer ID due to this command and the status due to ASB.

PMU3300

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Type of Printer ID | Specification | Value (Hex.) |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 1,49 | Model ID | PMU3300 | 7 DH |
| 2,50 | Type ID | Refer to table "Type ID" below |  |
| 3,51 | ROM version ID | Differs by ROM version. |  |

- Type ID If $n=2,50$ is specified:

| Bit | Meaning | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Not equipped for 2 byte code <br> support | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Equipped for 2 byte code support | 01 H | 1 |
| 1 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 2 | Thermal paper | 00 H | 0 |
| 3 | Reserved | 00 H | 0 |
| 4 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |
| 5 | Reserved | 00 H | 0 |
| 6 | Reserved | 00 H | 0 |
| 7 | Fixed | 00 H | 0 |

- Printer information configuration on and after transmitted $n=65$ is shown below.

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Kind of Printer <br> Information | Information |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 65 | Firmware version | Differs by firmware version. |
| 66 | Manufacturer name | CITIZEN |
| 67 | Model name | PMU3300 |
| 69 | Kinds of multi-language <br> fonts | Japanese Kanji specifications: |
| KANJI JAPANESE |  |  |$|$| Refer to table "DSW" below |
| :--- |
| (only serial model) |

- Sends printer information specified by $\mathrm{n}=65$ or more.

|  | Hex. | Number of Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Header | 5 FH | 1 |


| Data | 20 H to 7FH | Subject to item to be responded |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NULL | 00 H | 1 |

- DSW If $\mathrm{n}=112$ is specified:

| Bit | Function | Hex. | Decimal |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Dip switch [DSW8] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW8] is ON | 01 H | 1 |
| 1 | Dip switch [DSW7] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW7] is ON | 02 H | 2 |
| 2 | Dip switch [DSW6] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW6] is ON | 04 H | 4 |
| 3 | Dip switch [DSW5] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW5] is ON | 08 H | 8 |
| 4 | Dip switch [DSW4] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW4] is ON | 10 H | 16 |
| 5 | Dip switch [DSW3] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW3] is ON | 20 H | 32 |
| 6 | Dip switch [DSW2] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW2] is ON | 40 H | 64 |
| 7 | Dip switch [DSW1] is OFF | 00 H | 0 |
|  | Dip switch [DSW1] is ON | 80 H | 128 |

*only serial model

## GS P x y

[Function] Specitying the basic calculation pitch
[Code] $<1 \mathrm{D}>\mathrm{H}<50>\mathrm{H}<x><y>$
[Range] $0 \leq x \leq 255,0 \leq y \leq 255$

## [Outline]

- This command sets the horizontal basic calculation pitch to approx. $25.4 / \times \mathrm{mm}$ ( $1 / \mathrm{x}$ inches), and the verical basic calculation pitch to approx. $25.4 / \mathrm{ymm}$ ( $1 / \mathrm{y}$ inches).
- If $\mathrm{x}=0$, the horizontal basic calculation pitch is reverted to the default value.
- If $y=0$, the verical basic calculation pitch is reverted to the default value.


## [Caution]

-The horizontal direction is defined as the direction perpendicular to the paper feed, and the vertical direction is defined as the paper feed direction.

- In STANDARD MODE, the following parameters are used regardless of the character orientation (e.g. inverted or $90^{\circ}$-ight-tumed).
(1) Commands using x: ESC SP, ESC \$, ESC , FSS, GS L, GSW
(2) Commands using y: ESC 3, ESC J
- In PAGE MODE, the parameters used depend on the character orientation, as follows:
(1) If the start point specified by ESC T is the top left or bottom right (The characters are mapped in the direction perpendicular to the paper feed):
-Commands usingx: ESC SP, ESC \$, ESCW, ESC , FSS
-Commands using y: ESC 3, ESC J, ESCW, GS \$, GS
(2) If the start point specified by ESC T is the top right or bottom left (The characters are mapped in the paper feed direction):
-Commands usingx: ESC 3, ESC J, ESCW, GS \$, GS
-Commands using y: ESC SP, ESC \$, ESC W, ESC , FSS
- This command does not affect any other values that are arready set.
- If calculations made in combination with another command generate fractions, the fractions are corrected with the minimum pitch of the mechanism, and the remainder is omitted.
[Default] $x=203$
$y=360$
[See Also] Appendix 5.1 "Explanation on PAGE MODE"
ESCSP, ESC \$, ESC 3, ESCJ, ESCW, ESCl, GS\$, GSL, GSW


## 3．CHARACTER CODE TABLE

## 3．1 Code Page

## 3．1．1 Codepage 00H to 7FH \＆PC437（USA，Europe Standard）

|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | p | Ç | É | á | － | L | II | $\alpha$ | 三 |
| 1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | ！ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | ü | æ | I | 無 | $\perp$ | T | $\beta$ | $\pm$ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | é | F | ó | 縎 | T | $\pi$ | $\Gamma$ | $\geqq$ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | C | S | â | Ô | ú |  | － | LI | $\pi$ | $\leq$ |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EO} \\ \mathrm{~T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | ä | Ö | ñ | $\dagger$ | － | L | $\Sigma$ | $\uparrow$ |
| 5 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | u | à | Ò | Ñ | ＝ | $t$ | F | $\sigma$ | J |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | V | à | û | a | $\pm$ | $=$ | T | $\mu$ | $\div$ |
| 7 |  |  | ＇ | 7 | G | W | g | W | Ç | ù | O | 7 | － | \＃ | T | $\approx$ |
| 8 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{CA} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | ê | $\ddot{\text { ỳ }}$ | ¿ | 7 | L | \＃ | $\Phi$ | － |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y | ë | Ö | г | $\ddagger$ | ［ | 」 | $\theta$ |  |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | Z | è | Ü | 7 |  | $\underline{L}$ | $\Gamma$ | $\Omega$ |  |
| B |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{ES} \\ \mathrm{C} \end{gathered}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | Ï | $\phi$ | 1／2 | 7 | $\bar{T}$ |  | $\delta$ | $\checkmark$ |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | 1 | 1 | î | £ | $1 / 4$ | 」 | $1 \stackrel{1}{1}$ | $\square$ | $\infty$ | n |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | ］ | m | \} | Ì | \＃ | i | ل | $=$ |  | $\emptyset$ | 2 |
| E |  | RS | ． | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | Ä | Pt | « | $\pm$ | $\pm$ |  | $\in$ | $\square$ |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | O |  | 0 |  | Å | $f$ | » | 7 | $\stackrel{1}{1}$ |  | $\cap$ |  |

## 3．1．2 Codepage 0OH to 7FH \＆Katakana

|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | P | － | 」 |  | － | タ | ミ | ＝ | $\times$ |
| 1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | ！ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | － | T | $\bigcirc$ | ア | チ | ム | F | 円 |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | $\square$ | $1$ | $\Gamma$ | イ | ツ | メ | \＃ | 年 |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | C | S | $\square$ | F | 」 | ウ | テ | モ | $=$ | 月 |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \text { EO } \\ \mathrm{T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | $\square$ | － | ， | エ | ト | ヤ | 4 | 日 |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | U | $\square$ | － | － | 才 | ナ | 그그N | － | 時 |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | v |  | 1 | F | 力 | ニ | ヨ | $v$ | 分 |
| 7 |  |  | ＇ | 7 | G | W | g | W | $\square$ |  | ア | キ | ヌ | ラ | $V$ | 秒 |
| 8 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{CA} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | ｜ | $\Gamma$ | イ | ク | ネ | リ | ¢ | 〒 |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y | ｜ | 7 | ウ | ケ | ノ | ル | $\checkmark$ | 市 |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | Z | ｜ | L | エ | コ | ハ | レ | － | 区 |
| B |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ES } \\ & \text { C } \end{aligned}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | － | 」 | オ | サ | ヒ | 口 | 2 | 町 |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | I | 1 | I | r | ヤ | シ | フ | $ワ$ | $\bullet$ | 村 |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | ］ | m | \} | － | 7 | ユ | ス | ヘ | ン | $\bigcirc$ | 人 |
| E |  | RS | ． | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | － | $\checkmark$ | $\exists$ | セ | ホ | ＂ | ／ |  |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | O | － | 0 |  | ＋ | J | ツ | ソ | マ | － | $\backslash$ |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | p | Ç | É | á | $\bigcirc$ | L | Ø | Ó | － |
| 1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | $!$ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | ü | æ | Í | 器 | $\perp$ | Đ | $\beta$ | $\pm$ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | é | F | Ó |  | T | $\hat{E}$ | Ô | ＝ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | C | S | â | Ô | ú |  | F | Ë | O | $3 / 4$ |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EO} \\ \mathrm{~T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | ä | Ö | ñ | － | － | Ė | Õ | II |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | u | à | ò | Ñ | Á | 十 | $€$ | Õ | § |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | V | à | û | $\underline{\text { a }}$ | Â | ã | 1 | $\mu$ | $\div$ |
| 7 |  |  | ＇ | 7 | G | W | g | W | Ç | ù | O | À | Ã | \̂ | p | ， |
| 8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CA } \\ & \mathrm{N} \end{aligned}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | ê | $\ddot{\text { y }}$ | ¿ | （ ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | L | Ï | $p$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | I | Y | i | y | ë | Ö | ® | $\pm$ | ［ | 」 | Ú | ． |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | Z | è | Ü | 7 |  | $\underline{L}$ | $\Gamma$ | $\hat{U}$ | ． |
| B |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{ES} \\ \mathrm{C} \end{gathered}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | ï | $\varnothing$ | $1 / 2$ | 7 | $\bar{\top}$ |  | U̇ | 1 |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | 1 | $\dagger$ | ̂̂ | $£$ | $1 / 4$ | $\square$ | $\underline{L}$ | $\square$ | ý | 3 |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | ］ | m | \} | Ì | $\varnothing$ | i | $\phi$ | $=$ | 1 | $\dot{Y}$ | 2 |
| E |  | RS | ． | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | Ä | $\times$ | « | 1 | $\pm$ | I | － | － |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | O | － | 0 |  | Å | $f$ | ＂ | 7 | a | ח | ， |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | p | Ç | É | á | $\stackrel{1}{1}$ | L | II | $\alpha$ | 三 |
| 1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | $!$ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | ü | À | í | 器硈 | 」 | T | $\beta$ | $\pm$ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | é | Ė | Ó | 膤 | T | $\pi$ | $\Gamma$ | $\geqq$ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | C | S | â | Ô | ú |  | － | IL | $\pi$ | $\leq$ |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { EO } \\ \mathrm{T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | ã | Õ | ñ | －1 | － | L | $\Sigma$ | $\lceil$ |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | U | à | ò | N | $=$ | 十 | F | $\sigma$ | J |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | V | Á | Ú | a | －1 | ＝ | T | $\mu$ | $\div$ |
| 7 |  |  | ＇ | 7 | G | W | g | W | Ç | ù | O | 17 | － | \＃ | T | $\approx$ |
| 8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CA} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | ê | 1 | i | 7 | L | \＃ | $\Phi$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y | $\hat{E}$ | Õ | Ò | 4 | F | 」 | $\theta$ | － |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | J | Z | è | Ü | 7 |  | $\underline{L}$ | $\Gamma$ | $\Omega$ | ． |
| B |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ES } \\ & \text { C } \end{aligned}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | Í | $\phi$ | 1／2 | 7 | $\bar{T}$ | $\square$ | $\delta$ | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | I | ｜ | Ô | £ | 1／4 | $\pm$ | 1 | － | $\infty$ | n |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | ］ | m | \} | I | Ù | i | 】 | ＝ |  | $\emptyset$ | 2 |
| E |  | RS | ． | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | Ã | Pt | « | $\ddagger$ | 11 |  | $\in$ | $\square$ |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | O |  | 0 |  | Â | Ó | ＂ | 7 | $\pm$ |  | $\cap$ |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | p | Ç | É | 1 | $\bigcirc$ | L | II | $\alpha$ | 三 |
| 1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | $!$ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | ü | E | ， | 器 | $\perp$ | 〒 | $\beta$ | $\pm$ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | é | É | ô |  | T | $\pi$ | $\Gamma$ | $\geqq$ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | C | S | â | Ô | ú |  | F | IL | $\pi$ | $\leq$ |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { EO } \\ \mathrm{T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | Â | Ë | ． | － 7 | － | L | $\Sigma$ | $\uparrow$ |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | U | à | 1 | $\checkmark$ | $=1$ | 十 | F | $\sigma$ | J |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | V | II | û | 3 | －1 | ＝ | － | $\mu$ | $\div$ |
| 7 |  |  | ＇ | 7 | G | W | g | W | Ç | ù | － | 7 | － | \＃ | T | $\approx$ |
| 8 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{CA} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | ê | a | 1 | 7 | L | \＃ | $\Phi$ | － |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y | ë | Ô | $\ulcorner$ | 4 | ［ | 」 | $\theta$ | － |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | Z | è | Ü | 7 |  | $\underline{L}$ | － | $\Omega$ |  |
| B |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { ES } \\ \text { C } \end{gathered}$ | ＋ | ， | K | ［ | k | \｛ | Ï | ¢ | $1 / 2$ | 7 | 7 |  | $\delta$ | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | I | ｜ | 1 | £ | $1 / 4$ | $\pm$ | $1 \stackrel{1}{1}$ | $\square$ | $\infty$ | n |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | ］ | m | \} | ＝ | Ù | $3 / 4$ | － | ＝ |  | $\emptyset$ | 2 |
| E |  | RS |  | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | À | Û | « | $\pm$ | 17 |  | $\in$ | $\square$ |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | O |  | 0 |  | $\S$ | $f$ | » | 7 | $\stackrel{1}{1}$ |  | $\cap$ |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | P | Ç | É | á | \％ | L | Il | $\alpha$ | 三 |
| 1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | $!$ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | ü | æ | í | 囬 | $\perp$ | T | $\beta$ | $\pm$ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | é | た | Ó |  | T | T | $\Gamma$ | $\geqq$ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | C | S | â | Ô | ú |  | F | II | $\pi$ | $\leq$ |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { EO } \\ \mathrm{T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | ä | Ö | ñ | － | － | L | $\Sigma$ | T |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | U | à | ò | $\tilde{N}$ | $=1$ | 十 | F | $\sigma$ | J |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | V | å | û | $\underline{\text { a }}$ | $\pm$ | ＝ | $\pi$ | $\mu$ | $\div$ |
| 7 |  |  | ＇ | 7 | G | W | g | W | Ç | ù | O | 7 | － | \＃ | T | $\approx$ |
| 8 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{CA} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | ê | $\ddot{y}$ | i | 7 | L | \＃ | $\Phi$ | － |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y | ë | Ö | r | 4 | 『 | 」 | $\theta$ | － |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | Z | è | Ü | 7 |  | $\underline{L}$ | $\Gamma$ | $\Omega$ | $\cdot$ |
| B |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{ES} \\ \mathrm{C} \end{gathered}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | Ï | $\varnothing$ | 1／2 | 7 | $\bar{T}$ | $\Gamma$ | ठ | $\checkmark$ |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | I | ｜ | Î | £ | 1／4 | 」 | 1 | － | $\infty$ | n |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | ］ | m | \} | 1 | $\varnothing$ | i | － | ＝ |  | $\emptyset$ | 2 |
| E |  | RS |  | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | Ä | Pt | « | $\pm$ | $\ldots$ |  | $\in$ | $\square$ |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | 0 |  | 0 |  | Å | $f$ | a | 7 | $\stackrel{1}{1}$ |  | $\cap$ |  |

## 3．1．7 Codepage 00H to 7FH \＆PC852（Eastem Europe）

|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | p | Ç | É | á | \％ | L | đ | Ó | － |
| 1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{xo} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | ！ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | ü | Ĺ | í | 衰 | $\perp$ | Đ | $\beta$ |  |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | é | I | ó |  | T | D | Ó |  |
| 3 |  | Xof | \＃ | 3 | C | S | c | s | â | ô | ú |  | F | Ë | N |  |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EO} \\ \mathrm{~T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | ä | Ö | A | － | － | d＇ | N |  |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | u | ů | L＇ | a | Á | ＋ | N | $\stackrel{\text { N }}{ }$ | § |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | v | ć | İ | Ž | Â | A | İ | Š | $\div$ |
| 7 |  |  |  | 7 | G | W | g | w | Ç | Ś | ž | Ě | Ă | ̂̂ | Š |  |
| 8 |  | $\stackrel{C A}{N}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | † | Ś | E | Ş | L | ě | R | － |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y | ë | Ö | e | $\xlongequal{1}$ | 「 | 」 | Ú |  |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | z | Ö | Ü |  | ｜ | $\underline{ }$ |  | Ŕ |  |
| B |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ES } \\ & \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | Ő | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | ż | 7 | $\bar{T}$ | － | Ű | ű |
| C | FF | FS | ， | $<$ | L | 1 | I | 1 | ̂̀ | も | Č | 」 | $1 \stackrel{1}{5}$ | － | Ý | R |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | J | m | ） | Ż | Ł | ş | Ż | $=$ | T | Y＇ | ř |
| E |  | RS |  | $>$ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | Ä | $\times$ | « | Ż | $\pi$ | Uٌ | T | － |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | 0 |  | 0 |  | Ć | Č | ＂ | 7 | a | $\square$ |  |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | p | A | P | a | \％ | L | II | p | Ë |
| 1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{gathered}$ | ！ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | B | C | б | 器 | $\perp$ | T | C | ë |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | B | T | B |  | T | T | T | $\epsilon$ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | C | S | 「 | Y | 「 |  | T | II | y | $\epsilon$ |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EO} \\ \mathrm{~T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | Д | Ф | Д | － | － | L | ¢ | Ï |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | u | E | X | e | $=1$ | 十 | F | X | Ï |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | $f$ | V | Ж | Ц | ж | $\pm$ | ＝ | T | ц | y̆ |
| 7 |  |  | ＇ | 7 | G | W | g | W | 3 | 4 | 3 | 71 | IF | \＃ | 4 |  |
| 8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CA} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | И | Ш | И | 7 | L | \＃ | Ш | － |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | I | Y | i | y | Й | Щ | й | $\ddagger$ | 「 | 」 | щ | ）） |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | Z | K | b | K |  | $\underline{L}$ | $\Gamma$ | b |  |
| B |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{ES} \\ \mathrm{C} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | Л | b | ת | 7 | $\bar{\square}$ |  | ы | ű |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | I | 1 | M | b | M | 」 | 1 L | $\square$ | b | No |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | ］ | m | \} | H | Э | H | Il | ＝ |  | Э | a |
| E |  | RS | ． | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | O | Ю | 0 | $\pm$ | $\pm$ |  | Ю | $\square$ |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | O |  | 0 |  | $\Pi$ | Я | $\square$ | 7 | $\stackrel{1}{1}$ |  | Я |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | $P$ |  | p | Ç | É | á | § | L | O | ó | － |
| 1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{xO} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | ！ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | ü | æ | í | 薰 | $\perp$ | a | $\beta$ | $\pm$ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | é | $\ldots$ | ó |  | T | É | ô |  |
| 3 |  | $\underset{\mathrm{F}}{\text { XOF }}$ | \＃ | 3 | C | S | c | s | â | ô | ú | T | F | Ë | ò | 3／4 |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EO} \\ \mathrm{~T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | ä | Ö | ñ | － | － | Ė | õ | IT |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EN} \\ \mathrm{Q} \end{gathered}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | u | à | ò | Ñ | Á | † |  | Ő | § |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | v | å | û | Ğ | Â | ã | I | $\mu$ | $\div$ |
| 7 |  |  |  | 7 | G | W | g | w | ç | ù | ğ | À | Ã | Î |  |  |
| 8 |  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \mathrm{CA} \\ \mathrm{~N} \end{array}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | ê | I | ¿ | © | L | Ï | $\times$ | － |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | I | Y | i | y | ë | Ö | ® | $\pm$ | 「 | 」 | Ú | ＊ |
| A | LF |  | ， | ： | J | Z | j | z | è | Ü | 7 |  | $\underline{L}$ |  | Û |  |
| B |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ES } \\ & \text { C } \end{aligned}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | ï | $\varnothing$ | $1 / 2$ | 7 | $\bar{T}$ | － | U் | 1 |
| C | FF | FS | ， | ＜ | L | 1 | I | 1 | ̂̂ | £ | $1 / 4$ | 」 | $1 \stackrel{1}{5}$ | $\square$ | I | 3 |
| D | CR | GS | － | $=$ | M | ］ | m | \} | ， | $\varnothing$ | i | ¢ | $=$ | ！ | ÿ | 2 |
| E |  | RS | ． | ＞ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | Ä | Ş | « | \＃ | \＃ | ， | － | － |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | 0 |  | 0 |  | A | Ş | ＂ |  | a | $\square$ |  |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |  | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NuL | de |  | 0 | @ |  | P |  | p | - | $\beta$ | (ssp |  | $\phi$ | ; | - | $\underline{\sim}$ |
| 1 |  | Xow | ! | 1 | A |  | 0 | a | q |  | $\infty$ | sinn | 1 | - | , | - | ${ }^{\sim}$ |
| 2 |  |  | " | 2 | B |  | R | b | $r$ | - | $\phi$ | I | r | T | ; | - | - |
| 3 |  | xof | \# | 3 | c |  | S | c | s | $\checkmark$ | $\pm$ | £ | $r$ | i | $\sim$ | s | - |
| 4 | еот | DC4 | \$ | 4 | D |  | T | d | t | = | 1/2 | a | $\varepsilon$ | g | * | 」 | + |
| 5 | Evo |  | \% | 5 | E |  | U | e | u | $\square$ | $1 / 4$ | L | 0 | c | $\infty$ | $\rightarrow$ | $\checkmark$ |
| 6 |  |  | \& | 6 | F |  | V | f | $v$ | T | $\approx$ |  | 7 | $\therefore$ | - | - | - |
| 7 |  |  | , | 7 | G |  | W | g | w | H | « |  | V | 1 | b | $\Delta$ | $\dot{\text { ̇ }}$ |
| 8 |  | $\mathrm{cma}^{\text {a }}$ | ( | 8 | H |  | X | h | $x$ | H | " | 1 | $\wedge$ | ب | b | 9 | ق |
| 9 | нт |  | ) | 9 | 1 |  | Y | i | y | T: | ע | - | 9 | \% | ء | $\checkmark$ | Y |
| A | Lf |  | * | . | J |  | Z | j | z | H | \% | $\because$ | ¢ | ت | $\dot{\text { i }}$ | $\checkmark$ | \% |
| B |  | ESC | + | ; | K |  | [ | k | 1 | د |  | $\star$ | ؛ | $\rightarrow$ | 1 | $\dot{\text { ¢ }}$ | $\checkmark$ |
| C | Ff | Fs | , | < | L |  | $\backslash$ | 1 | 1 | 7 |  | ، | $\sim$ | $\rightarrow$ | ᄀ | $\sim$ | 5 |
| D | CR | os | - | $=$ |  |  | ] | m | \} | - | v | ¢ | ث | د | $\div$ | E | ¢ |
| E |  | Rs | . | > | N |  | - | n | $\sim$ | 4 | $y$ | $\tau$ | $\rho$ | - | $\times$ | غ | $\square$ |
| F |  |  | 1 | ? |  |  | - | - |  | $\square$ |  | ̇ | $\bigcirc$ | د | $\varepsilon$ | - |  |

## 3．1．11 Codepage 00 H to 7FH \＆WPC1252

|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P |  | p |  |  |  | － | À | Đ | à | 才 |
| 1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{xo} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | ！ | 1 | A | Q | a | q |  |  | i | $\pm$ | Á | N | á | ñ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r |  |  | ¢ | ${ }^{2}$ | Â | Ò | â | ò |
| 3 |  | $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{\text { KOF }}$ | \＃ | 3 | C | S | c | s | $f$ | ＂ | £ | ${ }^{3}$ | Ã | Ó | ã | ó |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EO} \\ \mathrm{~T} \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | ＂ | ＂ | a |  | Ä | Ô | ä | Ô |
| 5 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|c\|} \hline \mathrm{EN} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | u |  | ． | ¥ | $\mu$ | A | Ő | å | Õ |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | v | $\dagger$ | － | ， | 1 | 的 | Ö | æ | Ö |
| 7 |  |  |  | 7 | G | W | g | w | $\ddagger$ | － | § |  | Ç | $\times$ | Ç | $\div$ |
| 8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{CA} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | （ | 8 | H | X | h | X | $\wedge$ | $\sim$ |  | ， | Ė | $\varnothing$ | è | $\varnothing$ |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | I | Y | i | y | \％ | TM | © | 1 | É | U் | é | ù |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | j | z | Š | š | a | － | É | Ú | ê | ú |
| B |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ES } \\ & \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | \｛ | く | ， | ＂ | ＂ | Ë | Û | ë | û |
| C | FF | FS |  | ＜ | L | 1 | I | 1 | © | œ | ᄀ | $1 / 4$ | I | Ü | i | ü |
| D | CR | GS | － | ＝ | M | J | m | 3 |  |  | － | $1 / 2$ | I | Y＇ | í | ý |
| E |  | RS |  | $>$ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | Ž | ž | ${ }^{\text {® }}$ | 3／4 | İ | $p$ | ̂̀ | p |
| F |  |  | 1 | ？ | 0 |  | 0 |  |  | $\ddot{Y}$ |  | i | Ï | B | I | $\ddot{\text { y }}$ |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | @ | P | , | p | $\pm$ | $\stackrel{3}{ }$ | b | 5 | ภ | ะ | 6 | $\bigcirc$ |
| 1 |  | XON | ! | 1 | A | 0 | a | q | ะ | d | $\Pi$ | ๆ | ม | $\sim$ | b | $๑$ |
| 2 |  |  | " | 2 | B | R | b | r | ェ | à | ข | ฒ | ! | า | โ | ๒ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \# | 3 | C | S | c | S | $\pm$ | $\stackrel{\square}{\text { a }}$ | ๆ | ถ | ร | ${ }^{\circ}$ | ใ | $\cdots$ |
| 4 | EOT | DC4 | \$ | 4 | D | T | d | t | $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ }$ | $\pm$ | ค | ด | $\emptyset$ | - | ! | $\checkmark$ |
| 5 | ENQ |  | \% | 5 | E | U | e | u | $\underline{2}$ | ! | ต | ต | ล | $a$ | า | ๕ |
| 6 |  |  | \& | 6 | F | V | f | V | $\pm$ | $\%$ | ฆ | ถ | ภ | $\cdots$ | ๆ | ๖ |
| 7 |  |  | , | 7 | G | WIV | g | W | $\pm$ | \% | ง | ท | ว | $a$ | $\approx$ | ๗ |
| 8 |  | CAN | ( | 8 | H | X | h | $x$ | $\varepsilon$ | $\pm$ | จ | 6 | ศ |  | ' | $\omega$ |
| 9 | HT |  | ) | 9 | I | Y | i | y | a | $\Gamma$ | ฉ | น | ษ | - | $\sim$ | $\propto$ |
| A | LF |  | * | : | J | Z | j | z | \% | 7 | ช | บ | ส | . | $\cdots$ | थ1 |
| B |  | ESC | + | ; | K | [ | k | [ | g | L | ซ | ป | ห | - | * | Cm |
| C | FF | FS | , | $<$ | L | $¥$ | \\| | \| | $\pm$ | - | ญ | ผ | ห | 1 | $=$ | โ |
| [ | CR | GS | - | $=$ | M | ] | m | ] | d |  | ญ | \& | อ | T | - | ใ |
| E |  | RS | . | > | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | a |  | d | พ | ฮ | $\dagger$ | $\varepsilon$ | ! |
| F |  |  | / | $?$ | 0 | - | 0 |  | $\Xi$ | $\dagger$ | ¢ | ฟ | 9 | \# | (9) |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | ＠ | P | － | p | $\Gamma$ | 5 |  | \＄ | ภ | \％ | b | $\bigcirc$ |
| 1 |  | XON | ！ | 1 | A | 0 | a | q | 7 | 9 | ก | ท | ม | $\cdots$ | แ | ๑ |
| 2 |  |  | ＂ | 2 | B | R | b | r | L | － | ข | ฒ | ย | 7 | โ | ๒ |
| 3 |  | XOFF | \＃ | 3 | C | S | c | S | 」 | \％ | ๆ | ณ | ร | ${ }^{\circ} 1$ | ใ | $\ldots$ |
| 4 | EOT | DC4 | \＄ | 4 | D | T | d | t | I | $\boldsymbol{\sim}$ | ค | ด | $\emptyset$ | － | ！ | ๔ |
| 5 | ENQ |  | \％ | 5 | E | U | e | u | － | $\pm$ | ต | ต | ล | $a$ | 7 | ๕ |
| 6 |  |  | \＆ | 6 | F | V | f | V | F | ¢ | ฆ | 6 | ภ | a | ๆ | ๖ |
| 7 |  |  | ， | 7 | G | WN | $g$ | W | －1 | 2 | ง | ท | ว | a | $\approx$ | $\varpi$ |
| 8 |  | CAN | （ | 8 | H | X | h | x | 」 | $\therefore$ | จ | 5 | ศ |  | ， | $\omega$ |
| 9 | HT |  | ） | 9 | I | Y | i | y | T | $\stackrel{ }{*}$ | ฉ | น | ษ |  | $\nu$ | $\sim^{\prime}$ |
| A | LF |  | ＊ | ： | J | Z | J | z | 十 | $s$ | ช | บ | ส |  | $\cdots$ | Cm |
| B |  | ESC | ＋ | ； | K | ［ | k | ［ | $\square$ | d | ซ | ป | ห | d | － | d |
| C | FF | FS | ， | $<$ | L | $¥$ | 1 | ｜ | $\leftarrow$ | ๕ี | ஹ | ผ | ฬ | 3 | $=$ | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ |
| D | CR | GS | － | $=$ | M | ］ | m | \} | $\uparrow$ | $\underset{\sim}{\approx}$ | ญ | \＆ | อ | $\Xi$ | － | $\underset{\square}{\square}$ |
| E |  | RS | ． | $>$ | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ | $\rightarrow$ | $\pm$ | ¢ | พ | ฮ | $\dot{B}$ | ！ | $\pm$ |
| F |  |  | ／ | $?$ | 0 | － | 0 |  | $\downarrow$ | b | d | ฟ | 9 | \＄ | © |  |

### 3.1.14 Codepage 00H to 7FH \& TCVN-3 (Vietnamese)

TCVN-3

|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | @ | P |  | p |  |  |  |  |  | é |  |  |
| 1 |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Xo } \\ \mathrm{N} \end{array}$ | ! | 1 | A | Q | a | q |  |  | Ă |  |  | e | ỏ | ủ |
| 2 |  |  | " | 2 | B | R | b | r |  |  | Â |  |  | è̀ | õ | ũ |
| 3 |  | $\stackrel{\text { XOF }}{\text { F }}$ | \# | 3 | C | S | c | s |  |  | Ê |  |  | ể | ó | ú |
| 4 | $\underset{T}{\mathrm{EO}}$ | DC4 | \$ | 4 | D | T | d | t |  |  | Ô |  |  | ễ | $\bigcirc$ | ب |
| 5 | $\stackrel{\mid}{\mathrm{EN}} \mathrm{Q}$ |  | \% | 5 | E | U | e | u |  |  | O' | à |  | ế | ồ | ù |
| 6 |  |  | \& | 6 | F | V | f | v |  |  | U' | ả | ạ | ệ | ổ | Ử |
| 7 |  |  |  | 7 | G | W | g | w |  |  | Đ | ã | ầ | i | ỗ | ư |
| 8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CA } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | ( | 8 | H | X | h | x |  |  | ă | á | ẩ | i | ố | ứ |
| 9 | HT |  | ) | 9 | I | Y | i | y |  |  | â | a | ẫ |  | ộ | U |
| A | LF |  | * | : | J | Z | J | z |  |  | ê |  | ấ |  | ờ | y |
| B |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ES } \\ \mathrm{C} \end{array}$ | + | ; | K | [ | k | \{ |  |  | ô | à | ậ |  | ở | y |
| C | FF | FS |  | < | L | 1 | I | 1 |  |  | O' | a | è | I | ơ' | y |
| D | CR | GS | - | $=$ | M | ] | m | \} |  |  | u | aั |  | í | ớ | y |
| E |  | RS |  | > | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ |  |  | đ | ă | ẻ | ! | $\stackrel{\bigcirc}{\square}$ | y |
| F |  |  | 1 | ? | 0 |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |  | ẽ | ò | ù |  |

TCVN-3Caps

|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DLE |  | 0 | @ | P |  | p |  |  |  |  |  | É |  |  |
| 1 |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { xo } \\ \mathrm{N} \end{array}$ | ! | 1 | A | Q | a | q |  |  | Ă |  |  | E | O | Ủ |
| 2 |  |  | " | 2 | B | R | b | r |  |  | Â |  |  | E | Õ | Ũ |
| 3 |  | $\stackrel{\text { XOF }}{\text { F }}$ | \# | 3 | C | S | c | s |  |  | Ê |  |  | É | Ó | Ú |
| 4 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{EO} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | DC4 | \$ | 4 | D | T | d | t |  |  | Ô |  |  | Ė | $\bigcirc$ | U |
| 5 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{N} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | \% | 5 | E | U | e | u |  |  | O' | À |  | É | Ò | Ư' |
| 6 |  |  | \& | 6 | F | V | f | v |  |  | U' | Ȧ | Ȧ | É | Ó | Ư' |
| 7 |  |  | , | 7 | G | W | g | w |  |  | Đ | Ã | À | i | Ő | Ư' |
| 8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CA} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | ( | 8 | H | X | h | x |  |  | Ă | Á | Â | $i$ | Ó | U' |
| 9 | HT |  | ) | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y |  |  | Â | A | Ã |  | Ọ | $\stackrel{U}{*}^{\text {Y }}$ |
| A | LF |  | * | : | J | Z | J | z |  |  | $\hat{E}$ |  | Á |  | O' | $\dot{Y}$ |
| B |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ES } \\ \mathrm{C} \end{array}$ | + | ; | K | [ | k | \{ |  |  | Ô | À | Â |  | Ơ' | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{Y}$ |
| C | FF | FS |  | $<$ | L | 1 | I | \| |  |  | O' | Å | E | 1 | Ơ' | Y |
| D | CR | GS | - | = | M | ] | m | \} |  |  | U' | Å |  | I | O' | Y |
| E |  | RS |  | > | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ |  |  | Đ | Á | E | $!$ | Ơ' | Y |
| F |  |  | 1 | ? | 0 |  | 0 |  |  |  |  |  | Ẽ | O | U̇ |  |


|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | NUL | DE |  | 0 | @ | P |  | p | € |  |  | - | À | Đ | à | ð |
| 1 |  | XON | ! | 1 | A | Q | a | q |  | ، | i | $\pm$ | Á | $\tilde{N}$ | á | ñ |
| 2 |  |  | " | 2 | B | R | b | r | , | , | ¢ | 2 | Â |  | â |  |
| 3 |  | XOF | \# | 3 | C | S | c | s | $f$ | " | £ | 3 | Ă | Ó | ă | ó |
| 4 | EOT | DCA | \$ | 4 | D | T | d | t | " | " | $x$ | , | Ä | Ô | ä | ô |
| 5 | ENO |  | \% | 5 | E | U | e | u | ... | . | \# | $\mu$ | A | O | å | o' |
| 6 |  |  | \& | 6 | F | V | f | v | $\dagger$ | - | 1 | 9 | た | Ö | æ | ö |
| 7 |  |  |  | 7 | G | W | g | w | $\ddagger$ | - | § | . | Ç | $\times$ | C | $\div$ |
| 8 |  | CAN | ( | 8 | H | X | h | x | $\wedge$ | $\sim$ | . | , | È | $\emptyset$ | è | $\varnothing$ |
| 9 | H |  | ) | 9 | I | Y | 1 | y | \% | TM | © | 1 | É | Ù | é | ù |
| A | LF |  | * | : | J | Z | j | z |  |  | a | 0 | Ê | Ú | ê | ú |
| B |  | ESC | + | ; | K | [ | k | [ | < | > | < | 》 | Ë | Û | ë | û |
| C | F | FS | , | $<$ | L | $¥$ | 1 | 1 | ¢ | œ | ᄀ | 1/4 | , | Ü |  | ü |
| D | CR | GS | - | = | M | ] | m | \} |  |  | - | 1/2 | Í | U | í | U |
| E |  | RS |  | $>$ | N |  | n |  |  |  | ® | 3/4 | İ | $\sim$ | î | đ |
| F |  |  | / | ? | 0 | - | 0 |  |  | $\ddot{Y}$ | - | ¿ | Ï | B | İ | ÿ |

### 3.2 International Character Code Table

|  | Country | 23 | 24 | 40 | 5B | 5C | 5D | 5E | 60 | 7B | 7C | 7D | 7E |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | U.S.A | \# | \$ | @ | [ | $\backslash$ | ] | $\wedge$ | ' | \{ | 1 | \} | $\sim$ |
| 1 | France | \# | \$ | à | - | Ç | § | $\wedge$ | ' | é | ù | è |  |
| 2 | Gemany | \# | \$ | § | Ä | Ö | Ü | $\wedge$ | , | ä | Ö | ü | $\beta$ |
| 3 | U.K. | £ | \$ | @ | [ | $\backslash$ | ] | $\wedge$ | ' | \{ | \| | \} | $\sim$ |
| 4 | Denmark I | \# | \$ | @ | F | $\varnothing$ | Å | $\wedge$ | , | æ | $\varnothing$ | à | $\sim$ |
| 5 | Sweden | \# | a | E | Ä | Ö | Å | Ü | é | ä | Ö | å | ü |
| 6 | Italy | \# | \$ | @ | - | $\backslash$ | é | $\wedge$ | ù | à | ò | è | İ |
| 7 | Spain I | Pt | \$ | @ | i | N | ¿ | $\wedge$ | ' | $\cdots$ | ñ | \} | $\sim$ |
| 8 | Japan | \# | \$ | @ | [ | 1 | ] | $\wedge$ | ' | \{ | 1 | \} | $\sim$ |
| 9 | Norway | \# | a | É | F | $\varnothing$ | Å | Ü | é | æ | $\varnothing$ | à | ü |
| 10 | Denmark II | \# | \$ | É | $\ldots$ | $\varnothing$ | Å | Ü | é | æ | $\emptyset$ | å | ü |
| 11 | Spain II | \# | \$ | á | i | Ñ | ¿ | é | ' | Ì | ñ | ó | ú |
| 12 | Latin America | \# | \$ | á | i | $\tilde{N}$ | ¿ | é | ü | Ì | ก̃ | ó | ú |
| 13 | Korea | \# | \$ | @ | [ | \# | ] | $\wedge$ | ' | \{ |  | \} | $\sim$ |
| 14 | Croatia | \# | \$ | Z | S | Đ | C | Č | ž | š | đ | ć | Č |
| 15 | China | \# | 1 | @ | [ | $\backslash$ | ] | $\wedge$ | ' | \{ | \| | \} | $\sim$ |
| 16 | Vietnam | d | \$ | @ | [ | 1 | ] | $\wedge$ | ' | \{ | \| | \} | $\sim$ |

## 4. Memory Switch

Memory switch is a function to save the user selected settings into NV memory, where memory switch setting will be held unless memory switch is changed.
Memory switch is changed by manual setting or by command in the memory switch change mode.

* Hereafter, memory switch is referred to as MSW.


### 4.1 Memory Switches

■ Memory switches (MSW1, MSW2, MSW3, MSW4, MSW5, MSW6)

| No. | Function | OFF | ON |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MSW1-1 | Power ON Info | Valid | Not Send |
| MSW1-2 | Buffer Size (* Note 1) | 4K bytes | 45 bytes |
| MSW1-3 | Busy Condition | Full / Err | Full |
| MSW1-4 | Receive Error | Print "?" | No Print |
| MSW1-5 | CR Mode | Ignored | LF |
| MSW1-7 | DSR Signal | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW2-2 | Auto Cutter | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW2-3 | Spool Print | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW2-4 | Full Col Print | Line Feed | Wait Data |
| MSW2-5 | Resume aft PE | Next | Top |
| MSW2-8 | PNE Sensor | Valid | Invalid |
| MSW3-1 | Resume Cutter Error | Valid | Invalid |
| MSW3-2 | PE signal by PNE | Valid | Invalid |
| MSW3-6 | Timeout Cut | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW3-7 | CBM1000 Mode | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW3-8 | Resume Open Err | Close | Command |
| MSW4-3 | Feed \& Cut at TOF | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW4-8 | Partial Only | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW5-2 | Line Pitch | 1/360 | 1/406 |
| MSW5-3 | USB Mode | Virtual com | PninterClass |
| MSW5-6 | Speed/quality | Speed | Quality |
| MSW6-1 | Act. For Driver | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW6-6 | Hebrew | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW6-7 | Paper Exit Sensor | Invalid | Valid |
| MSW6-8 | Continuous Print | Invalid | Valid |

- • • Default (factory shipment setting)

Note 1: MSW1-2 In case of USB interface, the input buffer is setto 16Kbytes regardless of this setting.

■ Customize value (MSW7, MSW8, MSW9, MSW10)
Customize value can be set by the GS (E command.)

| No. | Function | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MSW7-1 | Baud Rate | 1200bps | 2400bps |
|  |  | 4800bps | 9600bps |
|  |  | 19200bps | 38400bps |
|  |  | 57600bps | 115200bps |
| MSW7-2 | Data Length | 7 bits | 8 bits |
| MSW7-3 | Stop Bit | 1 bit | 2 bits |
| MSW7-4 | Parity | NONE | EVEN |
|  |  | ODD | - |
| MSW7-5 | Flow Control | DTR/DSR | XON/XOFF |
| MSW7-7 | VCom Protocol | PC setting | DTR/DSR |
|  |  | XON/XOFF | - |
| MSW8-1 | Print Width | 360dots | 512dots |
|  |  | 384dots | 576dots |
|  |  | 420dots | 390dots |
|  |  | 432dots | 546dots |
|  |  | 436dots |  |
| MSW9-1 | Code Page | PC437 | PC866 |
|  |  | Katakana | PC857 |
|  |  | PC850,PC858 | WPC1252 |
|  |  | PC860 | Space |
|  |  | PC863 | PC864 |
|  |  | PC865 | ThaiCode18 |
|  |  | PC852 | WPC1258 |
| MSW9-2 | Int'l Char Set | U.S.A. | Japan |
|  |  | France | Norway |
|  |  | Germany | Denmark2 |
|  |  | England | Spain2 |
|  |  | Denmark | Latin America |
|  |  | Sweden | Korea |
|  |  | Italy | Croatia |
|  |  | Spain | China |
|  |  | Vietnam |  |
| MSW9-3 | Kanji | ON | OFF |
| MSW9-4 | JIS / Shift JIS | JS | Shift JIS |

[^0]| No. | Function | Value |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MSW10-1 | Print Density | $70 \%$ | $75 \%$ |
|  |  | $80 \%$ | $85 \%$ |
|  |  | $90 \%$ | $95 \%$ |
|  |  | $\mathbf{1 0 0 \%}$ | $105 \%$ |
|  |  | $110 \%$ | $115 \%$ |
|  |  | $120 \%$ | $125 \%$ |
|  |  | $130 \%$ | $135 \%$ |
|  |  | $140 \%$ |  |
| MSW10-2 | Print Speed | Level1 | Level2 |
|  |  | Level3 | Level4 |
|  |  | Level5 | Level6 |
|  |  | Level7 | Level8 |
|  |  | Level9 |  |
|  |  | ESCPOS | Axiohm |

■ • • • Default (factory shipment setting)

### 4.2 Details of Memory Switches

This section describes the function of memory switch.

### 4.2.1 MSW1

-MSW1-1: Setting the power ON notify
[Outine] At power ON, to notify the host of the printer power ON, printer can send to host 3 byte power ON notify status data ( 3 BH 31 H 00 H ).
Set to enable/disable for sending the power ON notify status data.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power ON Info | Valid | Notsend |

ON (1) OPERATION:
Function to notify power ON is disabled, sending no status to host. OFF (0) OPERATION:

Function to notify power ON is enabled, sending status to host.

## -MSW1-2: Input buffer

[Outine] Select the input buffer (receive buffer) size.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Buffer Size | 4Kbytes | 45bytes |

ON (1) OPERATION: Input buffer size is set to 45 bytes.
From when free area decreases to 16 bytes until it increases to 26 bytes, receive buffer is full with printer BUSY status.

OFF (0) OPERATION: Input buffer size is set to 4K bytes
From when free area decreases to 128 bytes until it increases to 256 bytes, receive buffer is full with printer BUSY status.
-MSW1-3: Busy condition
[Outtine] Select the condition that printer is BUSY. Automatic status send function also runs.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Busy Condition | Buffer fulloffline | Bufferfull |

ON (1) OPERATION: If receeive buffer is full, printer is BUSY.
Automatic status send (ASB) function is enabled.
OFF (0) OPERATION: If receive buffer is full or off-line, printer is BUSY.
Automatic status send (ASB) function is disabled.

## [Additional Description]

Even if ON is selected, printer enters BUSY status when power is tumed on or reset by IF or at seff test print

| Printer Status |  | MSW1-3 <br> OFF | MSW1-3 <br> ON |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Off-line | Power-up or resetused by IF | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Self-print | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |
|  | Coveropen | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Paperfeed by FEED SW | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Paper-end (including printstop in PNE) | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Emorgeneration | $\bullet$ | - |
|  | Waiting during macro run by FEED SW | $\bullet$ | - |
| Bufferfull | Receive bufferfull | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |

-MSW1-4: Receive error character
[Outtine] Select handling of data detected where the serial communication detects the receive data framing error, overun error and parity error.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Receive Error | Print? | NoPrint |

ON (1) OPERATION: Not printed as "?"
OFF (0) OPERATION: Printed as "?"
-MSW1-5: CR code
[Outine] Select the printer when receiving $\mathrm{CR}(<\mathrm{OD}>\mathrm{H})$ code.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CR mode | Ignored | LF |

## ON (1) OPERATION:

Select the same operation with LF when receiving CR code.
Print data in print buffer and put linefeeds as specified.
OFF (0) OPERATION:
CR code may be ignored with no actions if receiving CR code.
-MSW1-7: DSR signal
[Outine] Printer can be reset with DSR (serial IF-6pin) signal. Select enable/disable of resetfunction with this signal.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DSR Signal | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Used as reset signal
OFF (0) OPERATION: Not used as resetsignal
-MSW1-8: INIT signal
[Outine] Printer can be reset with INIT (serial IF-25Pin) signal. Select enable/disable of reset function with this signal.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INTT Signal | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Used as reset signal
OFF (0) OPERATION: Not used as reset signal

### 4.2.2 MSW2

-MSW2-2: Auto-cutter operation
[Outine] Selectauto-cutter enable/disable.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auto Cutter | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Auto-cutter enabled
OFF (0) OPERATION: Auto-cutter disabled
-MSW2-3: Buffering
[Outine] Select buffering print enable/disable.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Spool Print | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Buffering print is enabled. Buffering print means that save a certain amount of print buffer to intemal RAM for collective printing

- Save a certain amount of print buffer to intemal RAM for collective printing.
- If cut command such as GS+V ESC+i ESC +m are entered, print starts even before the specified amount is reached. FF or GS+FF command In Black mark mode or label model works same way.
- Even if no cut command is entered and the entered data does not reach the specified amount, entered data to print buffer is printed after no new data comes to print buffer for certain period.

OFF (0) OPERATION: Buffering print is disabled.

## -MSW2-4: Full Columns print

[Outine] Select the processing if print data closes to the end of line or the right of print width.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Full Col print | Line Feed | Wait Data |

ON (1) OPERATION:
If printer receives datalcommand exceeding the full column, printer further waits for print data. If data exceeding the full column is a command, printer operates following the command.
OFF (0) OPERATION:
If printer receives data/command exceeding the full column, it automatically prints data in buffer followed by a linefeed.

## <Example>

If the first data after exceeding the full column is a control code such as<ESC !>;
If OFF (0) is set, print data within buffer and put a line feed, or
If ON (1) is set, print no data within buffer and further wait for print data.

## -MSW2-5: Cover close retum

[Outine] Select the operating taken after printer cover is opened during printing, paper is refiled with no-paper (PE) is detected, then cover is closed to restart printing.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ResumeaftPE | Next | Top |

## ON (1) OPERATION:

Restart printing from the heading of remaining data.
During printing image, bar code, vertically-doubled character or page mode, if cover open or PE is detected, then after retum, restart printing from heading of the remaining data.
OFF (0) OPERATION:
Print data continued from the previous printing. During printing, if cover open or PE is detected, then after retum, restart printing data immediately after an error data.
-MSW2-8: PNE sensor
[Outtine] Select paper near-end enable/disable.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PNESensor | Valid | Invalid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Disable paper near-end
OFF (0) OPERATION: Enable paper near-end

### 4.2.3 MSW3

-MSW3-1: Auto-atter retum
[Outine] Selects the retum method from cutter lock error.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Resum Cttr Er | Valid | Invalid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Retum by command.
After removing error cause, retum with command <DLEENQn>.
OFF (0) OPERATION: Retum with FEED switch.
After removing error cause, retum by long pressing FEED SW ( 1 sec or longer).
-MSW3-2: Clearing Cover Open Error
[Outine] Selects the method of clearing Cover Open error. (CT-S300 unique)

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Resum Open Er | Close | Command |

Operation at $\mathrm{ON}(1)$ :
When the printer detects that cover is closed and the printer receives a command <DLE+ENQ+n>, the error is cleared.

Operation at OFF (0):
When the printer detects that the cover is closed, it automatically clears the error.
-MSW3-6: Time out cut(PMU3300 only)
[Outine] Selects column number.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Timeout cut | Invalid | Vakid |

Operation at ON (1): Printer cut paper without receiving cut command. (Automatic cutting is performed in 100 ms from end of data.)
Operation at OFF (0): Printer cuts paper only by the command.

## -MSW3-7: CBM compatible mode

[Outtine] Selectenable/disable of CBM compatible mode.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CBM Mode | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Enable CBM compatible mode.
Control code <ESC ~J> becomes available.
OFF (0) OPERATION: CBM compatible mode is disabled.
-MSW3-8: Cover open during printing
[Outine] Select the method to cancel the cover open error during printing

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Resum Open Err | Close | Command |

ON (1) OPERATION: Cover open error during printing becomes a retum allowed emror.
When the cover is closed and the command <DLE+ENQ+n> is received, the error is canceled.

OFF (0) OPERATION: Automatic recovery error for the cover open error during printing.
Closing the cover will automatically recover the device from the cover open error.

### 4.2.4 MSW4

-MSW4-3: Paperfeed \& cut at dosing cover
[Outine] When cover is closed, printer feeds paper and cuts.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Feed \& Cutat TOF | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Paper feed \& cut at closing cover is enabled.
OFF (0) OPERATION: Paperfeed \& cut at closing cover is disabled.
-MSW4-8: Forcible parial cut
[Outine] Select the operation taken when full cut command is received.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Partial only | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: When full cut command is received, partial cut, not full cut, is taken. OFF (0) OPERATION: When full cut command is receeived, full cut is taken.

### 4.2.5 MSW5

-MSW5-2: Basic vertical calculation pitch
[Outine] Select the basic calculation pitch in the paper feed direction.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LinePitch | 360 | 406 |

ON (1) OPERATION: Basic vertical calculation pitch is set to $1 / 406$ inch.
Line-feed length is 3.75 mm by default.
OFF (0) OPERATION: Basic vertical calculation pitch is set to $1 / 360$ inch.
Line-feed length is 4.23 mm by default.
-MSW5-3: USBmode
[Outtine] SelectUSB mode.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| USBMode | Virtual COM | Printer Class |

ON (1) OPERATION: Operated as Printer class
OFF (0) OPERATION: Operated as virtual COM class
-MSW5-6: Speed / Quality (PMU3300 only)
[Outine] Selects the valididinvalid of high quality printing mode In high quality printing mode, printing speed can be slower than normal mode.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Speed/Quality | Speed | Quality |

ON(1) OPERATION: Prints in high quality mode and less speed
OFF (0) OPERATION: Prints in nomal mode and nomal speed

### 4.2.6 MSW6

-MSW6-1: Mode to use with the driver
[Outine] Selects the validinvalid of mode to use with the driver

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode to use with the driver | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: FAULT signal is not output in the error condition to parallel port.
ASB is valid at power on. (Same behavior as GS a $n$ command and $n=15$ )
OFF (0) OPERATION: FAULT signal is output in the error condition to parallel port..
ASB is invalid at power on. (Same behavior as GS a n command and $n=0$ )

Remarks: Function below is added for the models atter CT-S251/CT-S8xxll/CT-S6xxll.
Setings of automatic buffer clearing function at printer error are as follows.
-ON(1)OPERATION Automatic buffer dear at error detection is enabled.
-OFF(0) OPRATION Automatic buffer clear at error detection is disabled.

OMSW6-7: Paper exit sensor (PMU3300 only)
[Outine] Selects whether the paper exit sensor is enabled or disabled.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Paper exit sensor | Invalid | Valid |

Operation when ON (1): Paper exit sensor is enabled..
Operation when OFF (0): Paper exit sensor is disabled.
-MSW6-8: Continuous Print (PMU3300 only)
[Outine] Selects whether the next printing is done continuously when there is already printed paper at the paper exitsensor.

|  | OFF(0) | ON(1) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| PContinuous print | Invalid | Valid |

ON (1) OPERATION: Even if there is paper on the paper exit sensor, the next print is performed.
OFF (0) OPERATION: If there is paper at the paper exit sensor, the next printing will not take place.

### 4.2.7 MSW7

-MSW7-1: Baud rate
[Outline] Selects the baud rate which is serial interface communication condition.
Enabled if DSW1-1 OFF is set [following memory switch setting] .

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :--- |
| Baud Rate | 1200bps, 2400bps,4800bps,9600bps,19200bps, <br>  <br> 38400bps,57600bps, 115200bps |

-MSW7-2: Data length
[Outtine] Selects the datalength, which is a serial interface communication condition. Enabled if DSW1-1 OFF is set [following memory switch setting].

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Data Length | 7bits,8bits |

-MSW7-3: Stop bit
[Outtine] Selects the stop bit, which is a senial interface communication condition.
Enabled if DSW1-1 OFF is set [following memory switch setting].

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Stop Bit | 1bit,2bits |

-MSW7-4: Parity
[Outine] Selects the parity, which is a serial interface communication condition. Enabled if DSW1-1 OFF is set ffollowing memory switch setting].

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Parity | NONE, ODD, EVEN |

-MSW7-5: Flow control
[Outine] Selects the flow control, which is a serial interface communication condition. Enabled if DSW1-1 OFF is set [following memory switch setting].

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Flow Control | DTR/DSR, XON/XOFF |

-MSW7-6: DMAcontrol
[Outtine] Selects the valid/invalid of DMA(Direct MemoryAccess) control.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| DMAcontrol | Valid, Invalid |

-MSW7-7: VCom flow control
[Outline] In MSW5-3, selects the flow control when virtual COM is set.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| VCom Protocol | PC setting, DTR/DSR, XON/XOFF |

### 4.2.8 MSW8

-MSW8-1: Print width
[Outine] Selects the print width in dots.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :--- |
| Print Width | 832dots, 720dots, 660dots, 640dots, 576dots, |
|  | 512dots, 436dots, 432dots, 420dots, 384dots, 360dots, |
|  |  |

### 4.29 MSW9

-MSW9-1: Code page
[Outtine] Selects the codepage.

|  | Setting Value |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | PC437, Katakana, PC850,PC858, PC860, PC863, |
| Codepage | PC865, PC852, PC866, PC857, WPC1252, Space page, |
|  | PC84, ThaiCode11 1Pass, ThaiCode11 3Pass, |
|  | Thaicode18 1 Pass, ThaiCode18 3Pass, TCVN3, TCVN3 |
|  | Caps, WPC1258 |

-MSW9-2: Intemational character
[Outtine] Selects the intemational character.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :--- |
| IntChar Set | USA, France, Gemany, UK, Denmark, Sweden, Italy, <br> Spain, Japan, Norway, Denmark 2, Spain2, Latin America, <br> Korea |

-MSW9-3: Kanji
[Outtine] Selects the enable/disable of Kanji.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Kanji | ON, OFF |

-MSW9-4: JIS(CT-S280/CT-S281/CT-S310/CT-S310II/CT-S2000/CT-S4000/ CT-S801/CT-S851/CT-S601/CT-S651/CT-S251 unique)
[Outtine] Selects the kanii code system.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| JIS/Shift JIS | JIS, Shift JIS |

### 4.210 MSW10

-MSW10-1: Printdensity
[Outtine] Selects the print density.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Print Density | $70 \%, 75 \%, 80 \%, 85 \%, 90 \%, 95 \%, 100 \%, 105 \%$, |
|  | $110 \%, 115 \%, 120 \%, 125 \%, 130 \%, 135 \%, 140 \%$ |

$\bullet$-MSW10-2: Printspeed
[Outine] Selects the print speed.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| PrintSpeed | Level1, Level2, Level3, Level1, Level5, Level6, <br> Level7, Level8, Level9 <br> (CT-S4500 supports only Level5 to Level9) |

-MSW10-4: Emulation Type
[Outine] Selects the emulation btweeen ESC/POS and Axiohm.

|  | Setting Value |
| :---: | :---: |
| Emulation | ESC/POS,AXIOHM |

## 5. APPENDIX

### 5.1 Explanation on PAGE MODE

### 5.1.1 Overview

The printer has two print modes: STANDARD and PAGE.
In STANDARD MODE, the printer prints or feeds paper each time it receives a print or paper feed command. In PAGE MODE, when the printer receives print commands and/or form feed commands, it simply forwards them to the specified print area of memory. Only when an ESC FF or FF is executed all the data mapped in the print area will then be printed in a batch.

For example, suppose you executed a print and line feed for data "ABCDEF" $L$ F>. In STANDARD MODE, the data "ABCDEF" is printed and paper is advanced one line. In PAGE MODE, the data "ABCDEF' is witten in the specified print area of memory, and the memory location for the storage of the next print data is shifted one line.

The printer enters PAGE MODE with an ESC L, so that all commands received after that point are handled in PAGE MODE. When an ESC FF is executed, the data received until then is printed in a batch. When an FF is executed, the data received until then is printed in a batch, after which the printer retums to STANDARD MODE. An ESC S causes the printer to immediately retum to STANDARD MODE; any print data, however, that has been stored in PAGE MODE is not printed. Instead it will be cleared.


## [Switching Between STANDARD MODE and PAGE MODE]

### 5.1.2 Values Set by Each Command in STANDARD MODE and PAGE MODE

(1) The values set with commands are common to the STANDARD MODE and PAGE MODE. The values set with any of the commands listed below are, however, treated differently and stored separately for the STANDARD and PAGE MODES.
-ESCSP,ESC2, ESC 3, FSS
(2) The maximum number of print dots in the horizontal direction is the print area width (usually 576 dots / 3 inches) in the standard mode. However, when using the $y$ direction (paper feeding direction) in the page mode, printing exceeding the printing area width becomes possible.
However, when the printing area width in the $y$ direction is secured by <ESC W> and the value in the printing direction $n$ in <ESCT> is 1 or 3 .

### 5.1.3 Mapping of Print Data in the Print Area

Print data is mapped in the print area as follows:
(1) The print area is set by ESC W. When the printer has finished all of the print and paper feed actions specified before receiving an ESCW, the ESCW sets the right end (as viewed facing the printer) as the start point ( $x 0, y 0$ ) of the print area. The print area is a rectangle defined by two edges extending from the start point ( x 0 , y$)$ ): one edge running in the " x " (Horizontal) direction by "dx" pitch (inclusive of the start point), and the other running in the "y" (Vertica) direction by "dy" pitch. (If no ESCW is defined, the default values are used to define the print area.)
(2) With a print area defined by ESCW and a print direction specified by ESC T, when the printer receives print data, the print data is mapped in the print area where point A (see the Figure 4-1 "Mapping Position for Character Data") is used as the initial value of the start point. If the print data consists of characters, this start point serves as the baseline.

If the print data is a downloaded bitmap image or a bar code, the print data is mapped with its lower-eft point $B$ aligned to the baseline. (See the Figure 4-2 "Mapping Positions for Print Data".) When attempting to map the HRI characters of a bar code, however, the section above the standard character height will not be printed.
(3) If print data (or the space to the right of a character) extends beyond the print area before a command that involves a line feed (for example, LF or ESC J command) is received, a line feed is automatically executed in the print area, so that the mapping position of the print data is moved one line. The next mapping position will be the beginning of the line. In this case, the line feed width is as defined by a command such as ESC 2 or ESC 3.
(4) By defaut, the line feed width is $1 / 6$ inch, which is equivalent to 34 dots. If the print data for the next line includes a vertically doubled or taller character, a downloaded bitmap image extending two or more lines, or a bar code taller than the character height, the data, therefore, falls short of the line feed width, causing the upper dots of the character to overlap the print data of the current line. The line feed width needs to be increased.


Figure 5-1 Mapping Position for Character Data


Figure 5-2 Mapping Positions for Print Data

### 5.1.4 Example of Using PAGE MODE

The following explains specific uses of PAGE MODE.

When in PAGE MODE, the commands are typically sent from the host to the printer in the following sequence:
(1) An ESC L puts the printer in PAGE MODE.
(2) An ESCW specifies the print area.
(3) An ESC T specifies the print direction.
(4) Print data is sent.
(5) An FF instructs the printer to print the print data in a batch.
(6) After printing, the printer returns to STANDARD MODE.

## <Example 1>

100 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);"L";
110 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);"W";CHR\$(0);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(0);
120 PRINT \#1, CHR\$(200);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(144);CHR\$(1);
130 PRINT \#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);"T";CHR\$(0);
140 PRINT\#1, "Page mode lesson Test1"
150 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&HC);

The program in Example 1 reserves a print area of $200 \square 400$ pitches extending from the start point $(0,0)$, and then prints the text "Page Mode lesson Test 1" on the first line of the print area as shown in Figure 5-3
"Example 1: Results of Print".


Figure 5-3 Example 1: Results of Print

In Figure 4-3, a line feed occurs between "lesson" and "Test 1" because the space " " next to "lesson" does not fit in the horizontal range of the $200 \square 400$-pitch print area. The line feed width conforms to the value specified by a command such as ESC 3

It is possible to set as many print areas as desired before executing FF. If print areas overlap each other, the print area setup data are ORed with the previous data.

If you want to erase a section of mapped data, use the CAN command. The CAN command erases all data in the print area being specified. You can, therefore, use an ESCW to define a print area that encloses the section you want to erase, and then execute the CAN command, so that the section of the data is erased

It is important to remember that any part of a character that overlaps with the specified print area will be erased.

## <Example2>

100 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);"L";
110 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);"W";'CHR\$(0);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(0);
120 PRINT \#1, CHR\$(200);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(144);CHR\$(1);
130 PRINT \#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);'T";CHR\$(0);
140 PRINT\#1, "Page mode lesson2CAN command";
150 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&HA);
160 PRINT\#1, "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRST1234567890";
170 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&HC);

First, an ESC L is sent to switch to PAGE MODE (100th line). Next, an ESCW is used to send eight arguments, n 1 to n 8 , to reserve a print area. In this example, the arguments are sent in the sequence of $0,0,0,0,200,0,144$, and 1 , to reserve a print area that measures 200 from the start point $(0,0)$ in the " $x$ " direction and 400 in the " $y$ " direction (110th to 120th line). Furthemore, an ESC T is issued to specify the print direction to be "0" (130th line).

After the above setup, print data is sent (140th to 160th line). Finally, an FF is sent (170th line) to produce a print-out as shown in Figure 5-4 "Example 2: Result of Print".


Figure 5-4 Example 2: Result of Print

Before an FF is sent (170th line), the following program code can be added to remove part of the data.
<Example2>
180 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&H1B);"W";CHR\$(72);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(120);CHR\$(0);
190 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(36);CHR\$(0);CHR\$(48)CHR\$(0);
200 PRINT\#1, CHR\$(\&H18);

As a result of the additional program code, a print-out is executed as shown in Figure 5-5 "Print Result of Adding a Program of Example 3 to Example 2", where the string "GHI" is removed.

When strings are removed with CAN, the area where the string would have been is not used by the rest of the data, instead it is converted into a sequence of spaces.


Figure 5-5 Print Result of Adding a Program of Example 3 to Example2

### 5.3 Identification of Send Status

Because the status sent from the printer has certain fixed bits, it is possible to identify to which command the status belongs.

When using ASB (Automatic Status Back), however, the first byte of ASB should be checked, and then the three consecutive bytes except for XOFF should be treated as ASB data.

Identification of Send Status

| Command and Function | Status |
| :--- | :---: |
| GSI | $<0^{* *} 0^{* * * *}>\mathrm{B}$ |
| GSr | $<0^{* *} 00^{* * *}>\mathrm{B}$ |
| XON | $<00010001>\mathrm{B}$ |
| XOFF | $<00010011>\mathrm{B}$ |
| DLEEOT | $<0^{* * 1} 1^{* *} 10>\mathrm{B}$ |
| ASB (1stbyte) | $<0^{* *} 1^{* *} 00>\mathrm{B}$ |
| ASB (2nd -4th bytes) | $<0^{* *} 0^{* * * *}>\mathrm{B}$ |


[^0]:    ■ • • Default (factory shipment setting)

